

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# 8200 T SERIES CNC TURNING CONTROL

**Operation Manual** 

Version 2.2





# Preface

This manual describes the operation of Milltronics 8000 Series CNC controls. The 8000 T Series has three controllable axes; X, Z, and C.

The programming portion of this manual is divided into two sections: conversational programming and text programming. The conversational programming section explains the various menus, screen entries, and the general flow from one screen to another. Text programming commands are described in the M and G code sections and should be referenced there.

Although every effort has been made to create a complete and accurate manual, some omissions and errors may have occurred.



- Section One Introduction
- Section Two Front Panel Description
- Section Three Navigating the Controller Screens
- Section Four Basic Setup and Operations
- Section Five Conversational Programming
- Section Six Preparatory Functions (G codes)
- Section Seven Miscellaneous Functions (M codes)
- Section Eight Parametric Programming
- Section Nine Sample Programs
- Section Ten Appendix: Error numbers & Parameters



# 1

# **Section 1 Contents**

Section 1 Contents	1
Axis Directions	1
Definition of a Program	2
Coordinate Systems	3
Coordinate Values	3
Program Structure	4
Program	5
Main Program, Subprogram, and Subroutines	6
Command Format Ranges	7
Command Formats for Axes: M and G Codes	8
Data Entry Fields	8



# **Axis Directions**

All directions are referenced with respect to the tool. The following illustrates the X and Z directions.



The control can be setup so the X+ is either towards that operator or away from the operator. Machines that have a tool holder on the front side of the spindle are normally configured with X+ being towards the operator and machines that have a tool holder on the back side of the spindle are normally configured with X- being towards the operator. The parameter used to define this orientation is the POWER parameter "Front Turret". When set to "Yes" the tool is shown coming from the bottom on the graphics screen. It also relates the tool types in the tool table as coming from the bottom. A G13 can be used to specify back side programming or a G14 for front side programming.

When programming from the front verses from the back there are 3 differences:

- 1) G2/G3 or Clockwise/Counterclockwise arcs
- 2) G41/G42 or Left/Right cutter comp
- 3) The polar lines and arcs angles are different





All the examples in the manual are written using back side programming.

# **Definition of a Program**

A group of commands given to the CNC for operating the machine is called a program. By specifying commands the tool is moved along a straight line or arc, and machine functions such as coolant on/off, tool change or spindle on/off are performed.

The function of moving the tool along straight lines and arcs is called interpolation.





# **Coordinate Systems**

When the commanded position to be reached by the tool is executed, the CNC moves the tool to that position via one of the interpolation modes, circular or linear. The position is given as a coordinate value in a rectangular Cartesian coordinate system.



**Coordinates** 

The position to be reached by the tool is commanded with a coordinate value referenced to the above coordinate system. The coordinate value consists of one component for axis X and Z.

# **Coordinate Values**

Coordinate values may be given in either absolute or incremental mode. In absolute mode the tool moves to a point the programmed distance from the zero point of the coordinate system.



In incremental mode the tool moves to a point the programmed distance from the current tool position.





# **Program Structure**

By definition, a program is a group of commands given to the CNC for operating a machine. By specifying commands, the tool is moved along a straight line or an arc, or the spindle motor is turned on and off. In a program, specify the commands in the sequence of actual tool movements.



A group of commands at each step of the sequence is called the **block**. The program consists of a group of blocks for a series of machine moves. An optional number for definition of each move is called the **block number**.

The block and the program have the following configurations.



# Block

BLOCK



Each block begins with an optional number and ends with a <CR> carriage return.

# Program



Normally a program number is specified at the beginning of a program, and a program end code (M99, M02, M30) is specified at the end of the program. Neither is required; however, it may be advantageous to omit the program end code from programs that are used as subprograms. An end program code is assumed when the end of the main program is encountered.



# Main Program, Subprogram, and Subroutines



When it is necessary to machine the same pattern at many places on a part, a program for the pattern should be created. This is called a **subprogram**. When an "M98" or "CALL" (subprogram call) appears in the main program, the commands of the subprogram are performed before execution of the next block of the main program. Subprograms can be used to build part libraries of commonly used patterns and can reside anywhere in memory.



# **Command Format Ranges**

The basic address and command value ranges are listed in the table below. Note these figures give the maximum numerical limit for the control. These limits will always be greater than or equal to the physical limits of the machine. The machine limits are set via parameters in the machine setup section of the control.

FUNCTIONS	COMMAND LETTER	INCH INPUT	METRIC INPUT
Subprogram # and Program #	0	1 - 9999	1 - 9999
Sequence #	Ν	1 - 99999999	1 - 99999999
Preparatory function	G	0 - 999	0 - 999
Dimension * words	XYZUVWQ ABCIJKRP	0 - 999.9	0 - 999.9
Dwell	Р	.1 - 999.99	.01 - 9999.99
Feedrates *	F	.0001 - 999.9999	.01 - 99999.99
Spindle speed *	S	1 - 9999	1 - 9999
Tools	Т	0 - 99	0 - 99
Misc. function	М	0 - 999	0 - 999
Repeat or loop	L	0 - 999	0 - 999

\*These functions have selectable decimal positions. There may be any number of leading or trailing places as long as the total number of digits fits in the field.



# **Command Formats for Axes: M and G Codes**

Axis commands can be programmed in a calculator format. No leading or trailing zeros are necessary. Whole numbers may be programmed without the decimal point. A decimal point may be used with mm, inches, or second values. The location of the decimal point is as follows.

Z15.0	Z15 millimeters or Z15 inches	(same as Z15)
F10.0	10 mm/min., or 10 inch/min. (in G98)	(same as F10)

G04 P1 Dwell for one second (same as G4 P1)

The following addresses can be used with a decimal point: X, Y, Z, U, V, W, A, B, C, I, J, K, R, F, P, Q, AA, AB, XC, YC, ZC, E, H, L, N, O, S, and T.

#### Axis Min/Max Values for Standard Systems

	Least Increment	Maximum Value
Metric	0.001 mm	99999.999 mm
English	0.0001 inch	99999.9999 inch
Degrees	0.001 deg	99999.999 deg

Axis positions are stored in floating point; therefore, digit commands greater than 8 will be accepted.

# **Data Entry Fields**

When editing or entering parameter values (or any other numeric value on the control), you can use the built in calculator.

Example: Instead of entering .3750 you may enter 3/8 Instead of entering 1.3750, you may enter 1 + 3/8.

If you want to modify the current value, you may use "." as the current value. If the current value is .358 and you want to add .002, type .+.002 (instead of entering .360).





# **Section 2 Contents**



#### In this Section

This section of the manual describes the various knobs, buttons, and controls of the 8000 T Series CNC Front Panel including the functions of the various sections of the Display.



#### The 8000 T Series CNC Front Panel







#### Alphanumeric Keypads

The 8000 Series front panel has two alphanumeric keypads. The keypads are used to enter alphanumeric data for the CNC. The upper keypad is used primarily to enter alpha characters.

To enter one of the shifted characters simply press and release the **Shift** key then the character. After the character has been entered, the control automatically returns to the non-shifted character set. **Shift** also works in the same manner on the lower or numeric keypad. Spaces between commands are optional when data is entered, but the **Enter key** must be pushed to end a line of data or to go to the next function.

#### **Display and Function Buttons**

#### **Run Time**

When verifying or running a program Run Time shows the time since the program was started.

#### **Active Program**

Active Program displays the program being run or verified. In Edit mode it shows the active edit program.

#### **Current Position**

\* Current Position is the position of the machine relative to the work offset zero.

#### **Target Position**

\* When running or verifying, Target Position is the next position the machine is going to.

#### **Distance to Go**

- \* Distance is the distance remaining in the current move.
- \* Note: Column displays can be changed. Set Control Parameter "Enable Modify Column Displays". F6 (Display) will allow options for; Current, Target, Distance, Machine, Measure, Actual, None, and Error.

#### **Function Buttons**

Pressing these buttons performs whatever function is indicated on the corresponding function key.

#### **Function Keys**

A blue function key means there are additional menu choices available under that function key. Green and yellow function keys perform an action or designate a state. When green, the action or state is on; when yellow the action or state is off.

www.Engmeermaßabksodiaam

LTRONICS

#### **Graphics Window**

The Graphics Window displays solid model and wireframe graphics.

#### **Menu History Line**

This line displays the path the operator follows to get to the current screen. The last word displayed is the name of the current screen.

#### **User Info Window**

Contents of the User Info Window depend on the contents of the Main Graphics Window. For example, program blocks appear in the User Info Window when a program is running. Help pictures appear in the User Info Window during conversational programming.

#### **Status Window**

The Status Window displays information on the state of the control. A more detailed description of the status window is given below.



#### **Status Window details**

- 1 Cutter Comp: Tool Diameter Compensation (Left, Right or Off)
- 2 Active Tool: The active tool number
- **3 XLength:** The active X length .
- 4 **ZLength:** The active Z length.
- **5 Radius:** The active tool radius.
- **6** Work Coord: The work offset currently in effect.
- 7 **ZClearance:** Clearance or R-Plane in the Z axis.
- 8 FeedRate: The programmed feedrate. For Inch mode, inches per minute (ipm) or inches per revolution (ipr). For Metric mode, millimeters per minute (mmpm) or millimeters per revolution (mmpr).



- 9 (100%): The position of the feedrate override knob and the actual feedrate. For Inch Mode, inches per minute (ipm). For Metric mode, millimeters per minute (mmpm).
- **10 Spindle:** The programmed spindle speed, for Inch mode, feet per minute (fpm). For Metric mode meters per minute (mpm). Or in revolutions per minute (rpm). And for multi-geared spindle, the spindle gear.
- 11 (100%): The position of the spindle override knob and the actual spindle rpm. This line also displays whether the spindle is off or running CW or CCW.
- **12** The Spindle Load Meter: Becomes longer as the spindle load increases. A percentage of the load is also displayed.
- 13 Cycle: If there is a canned cycle or autoroutine active it is displayed on this line.
- 14 **Dwell:** When a dwell is executing the dwell time counts down to zero.
- **15** Coolant: Off, Mist, Flood, etc.
- 16 Part#: The Parts Counter increments each time a program ends normally. It does not increment if a program is aborted or if there is an error in the program. It does not increment in Dry Run, Verify or MDI. It does increment in Run. The parameter number used for the counter is P699. You can zero, increment or decrement the counter using:

Shift-F1 (zero/reset)

Shift-F2 (decrement) (it will not decrement below zero)

Shift-F3 (increment)

Press and hold the Shift button while pressing the F button.

17 Time of day



#### **Machine Controls**

The lower section of the front panel is dedicated to machine controls. Details of these controls are shown below.







#### Handwheel and Feedrate Controls

Located on the far left of the panel is the electronic handwheel, which when turned in the handwheel mode will cause the selected axis to move. The handwheel can also be used to scroll through programs and menus.

Lathes with dual electronic handwheels typically do not have a handwheel located on the front panel as shown.

Next to the handwheel are the feedrate controls. Turning the feedrate override will modify the current machine feedrate by the indicated percentage.

Pressing the **FEED HOLD** button will cause axis motion to stop. To restart axis motion, press the **CYCLE START** button. The **CYCLE START** button needs to be pressed any time a machine command is to be executed. **CYCLE START** will blink when it needs to be pressed.

Above the Feedrate override are three buttons for controlling the behavior of the machine when it is in rapid (G0) mode. The default setting is when the middle **RAPID** button is lit. With the middle button lit, the feedrate override knob overrides both rapid and feed (G1) moves. If the override knob is turned all the way counterclockwise to zero, the machine stops.

If the leftmost (10%) **RAPID** button is pushed so it is active (and lit), then all rapid moves are executed at 10% of max rapid. In this case, the feedrate override knob changes G1 feedrates but has no effect on rapid moves, which are fixed at 10%.

If the rightmost (100%) **RAPID** button is pushed so it is active (and lit), then all rapid moves are executed at max rapid. As in the previous case, the feedrate override knob changes G1 feedrates but has no effect on rapid moves, which remain fixed at full rapid.





Spindle override

#### **Miscellaneous Control Buttons**

The block control buttons (**SINGLE BLOCK, O-STOP, BLOCK SKIP**) allow the operator to interrupt the running of a program. These buttons were soft keys in previous versions of the controller.

#### Block, Opt-Stop, and Blk-skip functions

When **Single Block** is active, the program stops at the end of each block. Each time **Cycle Start** is pressed, one more block is run.

When **O-Stop** (**optional stop**) is active, the program stops at each M01 command. When **Cycle Start** is pressed, the program continues.



#### Block Skip (/)

A line of program can be skipped or ignored by the control. Inserting a / (slash) at the beginning of a line and enabling the Block skip will cause the control to skip that line. In the example below with Block skip disabled, the machine will move to the first, second, and third points. When Block skip is enabled, the machine will move to the first then third points. Block two is skipped.

N1	X0 Z0
/N2	X2 Z2
N3	X4 Z0



The coolant buttons (AIR, MIST and FLOOD) work identically to CW and CCW. When they are lit, the function is active. The AUGER and WASHDOWN COOLANT buttons allow the operator to manually remove chips (safety doors must be closed).

The **TOOL RESET** button is only active during an M6 command. This button is a safety interlock, which prevents the spindle from starting during a manual tool change. The button will start flashing during a tool change and will need to be pressed after the tool change is completed before program operation can be resumed.

#### **Spindle Controls**

The next section of the panel deals with the spindle. The spindle override switch will modify the current spindle rpm by the selected percentage. The spindle **CCW**, **CW** 



and **STOP** buttons will override the current control commands giving the operator full manual override capabilities. The active state of the spindle will be represented by the illuminated button. In order to start the spindle on lathes using the CW and CCW buttons, the Enable button must be pressed simultaneously with the CW or CCW button.



#### **Emergency Stop Button**

The **EMERGENCY STOP** button, when pushed, will stop all machine actions instantly.

Once **EMERGENCY STOP** is pressed, the **ENABLE** button will flash indicating that it must be pushed before any machine motion can be performed. The control is always in an Emergency Stop state after power-on.



#### **External Keyboard Operations**

Connect an external keyboard to the external keyboard jack of the 8200 Controller. The following key strokes simulate the buttons to operate the FastCam Simulator on a desktop computer.

Note: The Feedrate and Spindle Override ALT keys only work on FastCAMs, and not on the CNC control.

Machine Controls ALT +	Feed rate over ride ALT+	Spindle over ride ALT+
F6 = Cycle Start	A = 0%	1 - 00/
F8 = Tool Reset	S = 10%	1 = 0% 2 = 10%
	$\mathbf{D} = 20\%$	2 = 10% 3 = 20%
	F = 30%	3 = 20%
	G = 40%	4 = 30% 5 = 40%
	H = 50%	6 = 50%
	J = 60%	7 = 60%
	K = 70%	8 = 70%
	Z = 80%	O = 80%
	X = 90%	W = 90%
Ν	C = 100%	E = 100%
$\mathbf{\lambda}$	V = 110%	R = 110%
Connect To	B = 120%	T = 120%
External Keyboard Jack	N = 130%	Y = 130%
	M = 140%	U = 175%



NOTE: A USB keyboard can be connected to the USB connector.





# **Section 3 Contents**

In This Section	1
The Main Menu	1
F1 (Home)	2
F2 (Jog)	2
F3 (Handwheel)	4
Running a Program	6
F4 (Run-Prog)	6
F4 (Run-Prog) → F1 (Start)	7
Run Start Options	7
F5 (MDI)	. 11
F5 (MDI) $\rightarrow$ F1 (G Codes)	. 12
F5 (MDI) $\rightarrow$ F2 (M Codes)	. 13
F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Position) (Solid mode only)	. 16
F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Auto)	. 17
F6 (Display) → F5 (Graphics) → F9 (Stock) (Solid mode only)	. 17
F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F10 (ShowTool) (Wire mode only)	. 17
F6 (Display) → F5 (Graphics) → F10 (Mode) (Solid Mode Only)	. 18
Creating a Custom I/O Display	. 19
F7 (Paramtrs) → F1 (Set Up)	. 21
F7 (Paramtrs) → F2 (Coords)	. 26
F7 (Paramtrs) → F3 (Tools)	. 27
F7 (Paramtrs) → F5 (Program)	. 28
F7 (Paramtrs) → F6 (Control)	. 28
F7 (Paramtrs) → F7 (User)	. 28
F7 (Paramtrs) → F9 (Save)	. 28
F7 (Paramtrs) → F10 (Load)	. 28
F8 (Program)	. 29
F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F11 (Preview)	. 31
F8 (Program) → F2 (ConvEdit)	. 32
F9 (Verify)	. 37
F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Console)	. 40
F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Calculatr)	. 41
F10 (Utility) → F5 (FileUtil)	. 42
F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info)	. 43
F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Misc)	. 44
F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Save)	. 44
F10 (Utility) → F9 (Sys Info)	. 44



www.EngineeringBablesOdf.com

# In This Section

This section of the manual describes the various menus, screen entries, and the general flow from one screen to another. There will be some duplication of these descriptions in other sections of the manual. The first set of menu screens shown are those which can be accessed without entering any new information. These screens are shown with the top of the screen cropped for simplicity.

Navigation is accomplished by pressing the function buttons corresponding to the different function keys. For simplicity however, the manual will simply refer to the function key.



# The Main Menu

The main screen (shown above) is the starting point for accessing all of the other screens. It is the screen that appears when the controller is first powered up.

After verifying a part program, the graphics display window in the MAIN screen shows the finished part.





When Cycle Start is pressed, the machine moves the saddle and crossslide to the machine home position.



During the homing process the User Info Window displays progress. See the figure at right.



The machine must be homed prior to jogging. JOG is used to move the machine around in a manual mode to pick up zeros and align parts. The function keys across the bottom of the screen select the desired jogging mode. The F3 key is the default, selecting the continuous jog mode.

The feedrate for continuous jogging is set in Axis parameters. The jog feedrate may be adjusted with the feedrate override knob. In continuous jog, the selected axis continues moving until the user releases the axis key or encounters a software limit. The keyboard diagram displays the direction in which the axes move when the corresponding key on the numeric keypad is pressed.





In incremental (or Distance) jog, the axis moves the selected increment and then stops each time the user presses and releases an axis key. After the operator presses the F4 (Distance) key, the control prompts the user to enter the desired amount of increment.

# F2 (Jog) – F5 (G54-Z)



The F5 key sets G54 at the current machine position or at an offset from the current position.

Pressing the F5 key brings up a dialog box asking where the machine is relative to G54Z.

Pressing F5 can be thought of as "call this position ##.####".





Handwheel mode is used to move the machine around using the electronic handwheel (or dual handwheels if equipped). Its main use is for setting tool length offsets, setting work offsets, and aligning parts. It is also used to step through run cycles in HDW-RUN mode.

F1 & F2 are used to select which axis moves when the handwheel is turned. The feedrate override switch will determine the distance per handwheel click. Dual handwheels if equipped, are both active whenever in handwheel mode.

Note: The distance per click is shown at the left, just above the F-keys.



# F3 (Handwheel) – F6 (X-Tool)

F6 (X-Tool) is used to set a X tool length offset into the tool table. When F6 (X-Tool) is pressed, the CNC prompts for a X position.





The F7 key sets G54 at the current machine position or at an offset from the current position.

Pressing the F7 key brings up a dialog box asking where the machine is relative to G54Z.

Pressing F7 can be thought of as "call this position ##.####".



F6 (ZTool) is used to set a Z tool length offset into the tool table. When F6 (ZTool) is pressed, the CNC prompts for a Z position.



#### F3 (Handwheel) – F6 (ZTool)

#### F3 (Handwheel) - F10 (Work#)

The Main-Handwheel WorkOffset screen appears when the F10 (Work#) function key is pressed on the Main-Handwheel screen.



The current work coordinate number is shown on the F10 soft key. When the F10 key is pressed the CNC prompts for a work coordinate number.

#### **Running a Program**

Below is listed the general procedure for running the active program. The steps are listed as function keys assuming that the operator begins on the main screen.

# F4 (Run-Prog)

(The machine must be homed prior to running a program) When from the Main screen the F4 (Run) key is pressed, the following screen appears:





# F4 (Run-Prog) → F1 (Start)

Preassing Cycle Start will run the program from the beginning.



# **Run Start Options**

# F4 (Run-Prog) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) $\rightarrow$ F1 (First)

F1 (First) is automatically selected when this screen is displayed. To run the active program from the beginning (from the first block), press Cycle Start.

# F4 (Run-Prog) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Block #)

If F2 (Block #) is pushed, the control requests the block number to start from. When Cycle Start is pressed, the active program will start running from the selected block number.

# F4 (Run-Prog) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Tool #)

If F3 (Tool #) is depressed, the control requests the tool number to start from. When Cycle Start is pressed, the active program starts running at the desired tool.

*Note: If the block number or tool number requested is not found in the active program, the following window will appear.* 

Block N17 was not located. Press <cycle start=""> to start program from the beginning.</cycle>	
(Block #1	



# F4 (Run-Prog) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Pick) (option)

When F4 (Pick) is selected, a program viewer is displayed on the screen making it possible to select a specific line of the program to do a Modal Restart from. Note that the Misc Parameter "allow modal restart" must be set to "true". See appendix more detailed operation notes for the Modal Restart capability.



This screen is the basic run screen. The space just above the F-keys shows the block number and the block currently being executed. The F9 (Halt) key is similar to Feedhold in that when it is pushed the machine will stop. However, unlike Feedhold, F9 (Halt) also can exit the Run mode and allow a new program to be started.

# F4 (Run) $\rightarrow$ F3 (HdwFeed%)

Allows incrementing up to 200%, or decrementing the feedrate override using the handwheel. Each click of the hand-wheel represents 1%.

# F4 (Run) → F4 (HdwSpindle%)

Allows incrementing up to 200%, or decrementing the spindle override using the handwheel. Each click of the hand-wheel represents 1%.



# F4 (Run-Prog) → F6 (Display)

The F6 (Display) key can be accessed from a number of screens. The following screen is shown as though the F6 (Display) was entered from the Verify screen. All the display functions and screens are identical, independent of the entry point. See Page 3-13 for a complete list of F6 Display options.



# F4 (Run-Prog) → F7 (Menu)

When the F7 (Menu) key is selected from the Run or Verify a window lists all available programs.

FeedRate F050.0 ipm	Main-Run-Menu					-
(100%) F050.0 1pm Spindle S03000 rpm (2)	<pre><parts></parts></pre>					
(100%) S00000 rpm Off	1234	85b	08.23.10 -			
	➡ 5555	2k	08.23.10			
Dwell 000 0	6666	85b	08.23.10			
Coolant	carousel.dxf	50k	08.23.10			
Part# 0706	DXF	19k	08.23.10			
Time 3:41:19 AM	r1254-TESTING JIMS I	18b	08.11.10			
parts/5555	square	1k	08.23.10			
EileDath: narte	TEST	85b	08.23.10			
riferatil. parts	TEST2	87b	08.23.10			
FileName: 5555	TEST3	87b	08.23.10			
	test3	40b	08.11.10			
FileSize: 2394	test4	0b	08.11.10			
FileDate: 08.23.10-10:37:08	test5	0b	08.11.10			
(ISLAN) (Conversational Program Version parts/5555) G777 X-2 Y-2 Z-2 U2 V2 W0			÷			
1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F5 F7	FI	59 <b>F</b> 9	F10	F11 Refresh	Esc Exit

MILLTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

To make active one of the programs listed in the window, use the F9 and F10 arrow keys to move the cursor to the desired program and press F1 Select or Enter on the front panel. The Menu function can be called from other screens but works the same way from all. When called from the Run or Verify screen, the selected program becomes the active program. The active program for Run and Verify is always displayed in the space just above the user info window and below the status box.

When called from an edit screen, the selected program becomes the current program being edited. Subdirectories, if any, appear at the top of the list of files and are recognizable by (FOLDER) in the third column instead of a date. For files, summary information is provided in the main file list window while file details are provided in the user info window at left. To navigate to program sources other than the Parts directory, press F9 (Up) repeatedly until the highlight moves into the uppermost window. Position it as needed, e.g. <USB>, then press F1 (Select) or Enter on the front panel to drill down into it.

# F4 (Run-Prog) → F8 (Dry)

When F8 (Dry) is active, the active program runs feed moves at the dry run feedrate, even in Feed Per Rev mode (set in Axis parameters). The default Dry Run feedrate is 75 ipm. Switching to or from Dry Run cannot be done if the program is running. The program must first be F9 (Halt)ed, switched to or from F8 (Dry) Run, and then F9 (Resum)ed. Rapid moves remain at rapid speed, and M3s, M4s, M7s, M8s are ignored while in Dry Run mode.

# F4 (Run-Prog) → F9 (Halt/Resume)

If a program has been halted, the resume feature of the control becomes active. The F9 (Resume) key will now be displayed on the Run screen. A program can be resumed as long as one of the following functions is not performed: F9 (Verify), F5 (MDI), F1 (Home), or Emergency Stop.

The axes can be jogged or handwheeled away from the work, the spindle may be turned on/off, and F9 (Resume) remains active. As long as the Resume is active, the F9 key on the Run screen will show a Resume function.

When a Resume Cycle Start is selected, the active program will be resumed at the halted point after cycle start is pressed. First, Z will move to the clearance point (R-Plane). Second, X will rapid to the halted point. When X is in position a Cycle Start will be requested. When **Cycle Start** is pressed, the Z axis will feed to its halted point. The program will then start running as if nothing happened.

# F4 (Run-Prog) → F10 (Hand-Whl)

When the F10 (Hand-Whl) key is active, program blocks are executed in proportion to the rotation rate of the electronic handwheel and programmed feedrates. Parameters that affect this behavior include:

 Cranking Minutes/Rev (located in Misc Parameters) Multiplying an IPM feed by this factor results in an IPR feed (inches per turn of the handwheel). This should be about 0.0010 for our current system.


- 2. Cranking Max IPM (located in Misc Parameters) This limits the feedrate while hand-cranking to get reasonable response at slow programmed feedrates. Adjusting the other handwheel parameters can give excess errors on rapids above 100 IPM. It should be about 100 for our current system.
- Cranking Factor (located in Misc Parameters) 3. The multiplier for each handwheel click should be about 100 for our current system.

Other Notes:

Cranking Factor/Cranking Mins Per Rev is proportional to the max feedrate allowed while hand-cranking. If handwheeling and dry running a program, the distance moved per click of the handwheel relates to the Dry Run Feed parameter. When switching from the handwheel mode to automatic mode, the operator is prompted to press cycle start. The direction of the handwheel will not affect the direction of the program execution. If operator is handwheeling a program and a tappingor threading cycle is started, the message "Tapping or threading cycle will not be in handwheel mode. Press any key to continue" will appear. The machine taps/threads the hole and returns to handwheel mode.

#### F5 (MDI)

The F5 (M.D.I.) key on the Main menu selects the MDI (manual data input) function. Through MDI one or several commands may be executed. When MDI is selected the following screen appears.



As commands are typed in they appear in the window. After a line is complete, Enter must be pressed to end the block. Several lines of commands may be entered, in essence creating a small program in the MDI window. When command entry is complete, pressing F5 (Run) then Cycle Start executes the contents of the MDI window. The Feedhold button, Feedrate Override knob, Spindle Override knob, Single Block button, all work during an MDI sequence. F5 (Stop) terminates any MDI sequence. Pressing F4 (Clear) clears the contents of the MDI window.



#### F5 (MDI) $\rightarrow$ F1 (G Codes)

F1 (G Codes) brings up a list of G codes with a short description of each code. Pressing F9 (up arrow) and F10 (down arrow) scrolls the G code list.

00 Linear Rapid 02 CW Arc 04 Dwell 10 Set Data Mode 12 Clear FLZ **14 Front Programing** 20 Inch 22 Safe zone check off 28 Reference Return 30 2nd-4th Ref Return 34 Threading 36 Threading 39 R-plane return 41 Left CutterComp On 45 Z to Clearance 47 Z to ToolChange 49 Tool Length Cancel 52 Local Coordinate 54 Worksystem 1 56 Worksystem 3 58 Worksystem 5 60 One-Shot Rapid 63 Tapping 65 Move Lockout Block 71 Rough Turning 73 Pattern Repeat 75 Diameter Grooving 77 Diam/Face Grooving 81 Drill Cycle 83 Peck/Drill 85 Bore 89 Bore/Dwell 91 Incremental 93 Absolute 96 Const Surf Spd 98 Feed per Minute 501 Mirror Image Off 550 Scaling Off 568 Rotation On 778 Draw Stock 982 FOV unlock 984 SOV unlock

01 Linear Feed 03 CCW Arc 09 One-Shot Exact Stop 11 Clear Data Mode 13 Back Programing 18 ZX Plane 21 Metric 23 Safe zone check on 29 Return From Ref 32 Threading 35 Threading 38 Intial Point return 40 CutterComp Off 42 Right CutterComp On 46 X to Clearance 48 X to ToolChange 50 Set FLZ, Max RPMs 53 Machine Coordinates 55 Worksystem 2 57 Worksystem 4 59 Worksystem 6 61 Exact Stop Mode 64 Cutting mode 70 Finish cycle 72 Rough Facing 74 Face Grooving 76 Threading Cycle 80 Canned Cycle Cancel 82 Drill/Dwell 84 Tap 86 Bore II 90 Turning Cycle A 92 Thread Cutting Cyc. 94 Facing Cycle B 97 Revs per minute 99 Feed per Revolution 511 Mirror Image On 551 Scaling On 569 Rotation Off 981 FPR / wait for mark 983 FOV lock at 100% 985 SOV lock at 100%

*Note: The text file that displays the legal G codes on the screen is GCODESL.ENG. The control first looks for GCODESL.ENG in /usr/local/bin/ram. If not found, it then searches / usr/local/bin/rom for the file.* 



#### F5 (MDI) $\rightarrow$ F2 (M Codes)

F2 (M Codes) brings up a list of legal M codes with a short description of each code.

00 Program Stop 01 Optional Stop 02 End of Program 03 Spindle On CW 04 Spindle On CCW 05 Spindle Off 06 Tool Change 07 Mist On 08 Flood On 09 Coolant Off 30 Spindle Off, End of Program 90 Graph Off 91 Graph On 93 3D Sweep Off 94 3D Sweep On 95 Tapered Wall 96 Rounded Wall 97 Pocket Clear 98 Call Jump 99 End of Program

Note: The text file that displays the legal M codes on the screen is MCODESL.ENG. The control first looks for MCODESL.ENG in /usr/local/bin/ram. If not found, it then searches /usr/local/bin/rom for the file. Depending upon the machine options, the legal M codes vary. The MCODESL.ENG in /usr/local/bin/rom is for a basic machine with no options.

#### F6 (Display)

This menu contains the various display options that are available on the control. Each of these options can also be accessed from the F4 (Run) and F9 (Verify) menus.

## F6 (Display) → F1, F2, F3

The F1, F2, and F3 keys are used to select the 3 column displays. *Note: To enable these options control parameter, enable modify column displays must be set.* 





The options for each column are:

<b>Current:</b> The position of each axis relative to the active work offsets.
--

- **Target:** When an axis is moving this indicates where the axis is moving to.
- **Distance:** The difference between the current position and the target position.
- Machine: The distance from home (no work offsets)
- **Measure:** Can be used to determine a distance between 2 points, when one of the three options is "measure" the F4 key will be "ZeroMeas". This can be selected to set a zero point for each axis to measure from.
- Actual: Actual feedback encoder position.
- None: Display is blank
- **Error:** Following error intended for machine setup and troubleshooting. Only an option if setup password has been entered.

#### F6 (Display) → F5 (Graphics)

If F5 (Graphics) is pressed, the following screen will appear.



CNC8000 series graphics may be displayed in wireframe or solid model formats, the choice made by toggling F11. There is additional functionality for manipulating the graphic image under F1 (Rotate), F2 (Pan) and F3 (Window). F4 (Auto) resizes the image to fill the display area stock size. Zoom- and Zoom+ behave as expected. F7 and F8 superimpose their respective data when active. F9 is a shortcut key for setting solid model stock size.

The next section will explain how to manipulate the part displayed in the graphics area. All the following functions are accessible through the Graphics screen.



#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Rotate) (In solid graphics mode)

When the display rotate function F1 (Rotate) is selected the following screen is displayed.

The F1 (ZX), F2 (ZC), F3 (XC) and F4 (Isometric) keys give the four standard rotations of a part: ZX top, XC front, XC end, and isometric views. The orientation index in the upper left corner of the screen shows the current part orientation. Pressing the F1 thru F4 keys moves the orientation index to its new position. The F5 thru F10 keys are used to rotate any of the selected axes in 5° increments.



### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Pan)

The F2 (Pan) key selects the pan function, which allows the operator to pan around a part. The following display will appear.



Use F7 through F10 to pan the image. An additional **Ente**r key press is required in wire-frame mode to complete the pan maneuver.



#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Window) (In wire graphics mode)

The F3 (Window) key selects the window function, which allows the operator to window in on a particular area of the part. The following display appears when F3 (Window) is selected.



Upon entering F3 (Window) a crosshair cursor appears in midscreen. The cursor can be moved using F7 thru F10 (the same as pan). Move the cursor to one corner of the area to be zoomed. Press **Enter**. Then use F7 through F10 again to move the cursor to the opposite corner of the area to be zoomed and **Enter** again. Window is not available in solid model mode.

## F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Position) (Solid mode only)

Available only in solid model mode, will put a cross-hair on the part. Moving the cross-hair using the F7-F9 keys will show the dimensions of the part in the lower right of the display.





#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Auto)

Will auto scale the part to fit in the graphics window.

#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Zoom -)

Zooms out

### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Zoom +)

Zooms in

### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F7 (SwLimits)

The F7 (SwLimits) key draws a box on the screen which corresponds to the axis limits of the machine. This allows viewing of the part in relation to the machine's overtravels. If the part extends beyond this box, it cannot be run on the machine unless some corrective action is taken to change the work offsets. The axis overtravel limits are set from the parameter screens. If the tool is programmed outside this box, an "axis software limit overtravel" error will result.

### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Coords) (Wire graphics mode)

The F9 (Coords) key draws an axis coordinate through X0, Y0, Z0 in wireframe graphics mode. This gives a visual reference to where the zero is on the part.

#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Stock) (Solid mode only)

Is a shortcut key for setting the solid model stock size. The user can set the stock type by filling in the appropriate fields.

#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F10 (ShowTool) (Wire mode only)

A circle based on the tool size will be shown at the end points of each line and arc in the display. When verifying both part and tool path this can be useful for showing cutter compensation.



MILLTRONICS

#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Mode) (Solid Mode Only)

Toggles between eight display modes (or views). The eight modes are:

- Solid opaque no tool paths
- Wire opaque no tool paths
- Solid transparent no tool paths
- Wire transparent no tool paths
- Solid opaque with tool paths
- Wire opaque with tool paths
- Solid transparent with tool paths
- Wire transparent with tool paths

Several of the modes are shown below:







#### F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Diagnostic)

Underneath F6 (Display), the F7 (Diagnostic) key is used for machine setup and troubleshooting. The diagnostic screens bring up I/O connected to the CNC. The status of each bit is continuously displayed on the screen. Position of the highlight bar defaults to input 1, the topmost input on the left hand list. Function keys F7 and F8 move the highlight bar left and right between the left hand column of inputs and the right hand column of outputs. A white radio button indicates the input or output is in the OFF state, black indicates it is in the ON state.



Note: Diagnostic screens differ from machine to machine, depending on machine type and options. The text that shows up on the screen is from the files /usr/local/bin/ram/ INPUT.ENG and /usr/local/bin/ram/OUTPUT.ENG. Default INPUT.ENG and OUTPUT. ENG files for a basic machine with a minimum of options are present in the rom directory. Files for a particular machine with its particular options and I/O complement are in /usr/local/bin/ram. The control first checks /usr/local/bin/ram for INPUT.ENG and OUTPUT.ENG. If it does not find them, it uses the default files.

Diagnostic display is only available if a setup password has been entered.

#### Creating a Custom I/O Display

A Custom I/O list can be created from the diagnostic display menu. Pressing F2 (Build) allows inputs and outputs to be selected and added to the custom I/O display. When "build" is active, position the cursor to the signal you wish to display, then press F4 (Add), pressing F4 again will "remove" the signal from the custom I/O list. F5 (Reset) clears the custom I/O display. Once out of "build" mode, pressing F1 (Cust I/O) repeatedly causes the custom I/O list to be turned on and off alternately.

F1 H	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9 介	F10	F11	Esc
Cust I/O H	Build		Add	Reset					U.		Exit

MILLTRONICS



#### **Custom I/O Display**

FeedRate 050.0 ipm	Main-Display-Diagnostics										
(90%) 000.0 ipm	Custom I/O										
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	# Input Signals	State	# Output Signals	State							
0%)	12 X Home Switch	0: Off	4 Spindle CW	0: Off							
Cycle None	24 Y Home Switch	🔵 0: Off	5 Spindle CCW	○ 0: Off							
Dwell 000.0	36 Z Home Switch	0: Off	6 Spindle Stop	0: Off							
Part# 0006 		I/O Status									
parts\SLOT	# Input Signals	State 🔺	# Output Signals	State 🔺							
	31 Input 31	● 0: Off	1 Excess Error	● 1: On							
	32 Tool Setter	● 0: Off	2 Mist Coolant	0: Off							
	33 BackGear Reverse	● 0: Off	3 Flood Coolant	● 0: Off							
	34 Input 34	● 0: Off	4 Spindle CW	● 0: Off							
	35 Input 35	● 0: Off	5 Spindle CCW	● 0: Off							
	36 Z Home Switch	● 0: Off —	6 Spindle Stop	0: Off							
	37 X Axis Drive Ok	● 0: Off	7 Spindle Allow	● 0: Off							
	38 Y Axis Drive Ok	● 0: Off	8 Tool Change	● 0: Off							
	39 Z Axis Drive Ok	● 0: Off	9 Allow Reset	● 0: Off							
	40 A Axis Drive Ok	● 0: Off	10 Delayed Reset	● 0: Off							
	41 B Axis Drive Ok	● 0: Off 🚽	11 Delayed E-Stop	🔵 0: Off 🚽							
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	E8	F9 - F10 F11	Esc							
Cust I/O Build Remov	re Reset			Exit							

When active, the custom I/O screen remains docked at the top of the main graphics window. It may be used in MDI, for example, to allow a troubleshooter to see the effect on I/O as he executes an MDI command. To suppress the custom I/O display, toggle it off by pressing F1 (Cust I/O) from the F6 (Display) F7 (Diagnstc) menu. This causes the key to turn yellow (inactive).

#### F6 (Display) → F8 (Encoders)

F8 (Encoders) is displayed when the (F8) Encoders function key is pressed on the display screen. "Encoders" is only available if a setup password has been entered. It shows the actual encoder counts and marker state of each encoder.

RunTime 0:00:31 Enabled		Opt Stop		₹
CutterComp Off	ſ	Current	Target	Distance
ActiveTool 1	v v	+02 5000	+02 5000	
ZLength 00.0000		102.5000	102.5000	100.0000
Radius 00.0200	<u> </u> Z	-01.5000	-01.5000	) +00.0000
WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-I	)isplay-Encoders		
ZClearance -01.5000				
FeedRate 000.0500 ipr	Avie	Encod	er Peadings	Marker State
(100%) 000.0000 1pm Spindle 0500 fpm	- ALIS	hicou	or noutrings	Marker State
(100%) 0000 rpm off	1. 7	0		0
0%	1. 4	U		0
Cycle None	2. X	0		0
Dwell 000.0	2	0		•
Coolant		0		0
Time 7:26:05 AM	3.	0		0
parts\5555	J	0		0
		ů		0
	5.	0		0
	5.	Ū		0
	6.	0		0
	· ·	0		0
	7.	0		0
		Ū.		Ū.
	8.	n		0
		° i		0
	9:	0		0
	E2	F6 F7	F8 F9	F10 F11 Rec
11 12 15 14	1.5	10 17	10 15	Exit

ILLTRONICS

BooksPdf.com

Encoders display is only available if a setup password has been entered.

www.EngineeringE

#### F7 (Paramtrs)

The F7 (Paramtrs) key from the main screen brings up the following parameter menu.



#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up)

The F1 (Set Up) selection brings up the parameters that make the control unique to a particular machine or application. When F1 (Set Up) is selected the following screen appears.

Note: The parameters in the setup sections are normally set by the machine tool builder. Changing these parameters can affect a large number of machine functions and machine performances and should only be modified by experienced service personnel.

The CNC requires a User and Password to allow the machine setup parameters to be displayed or changed.



MILLTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

Assuming the correct code has been entered, the setup parameters may be accessed.

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Par	amotors-So	tun				
ZClearance -01.5000	Main Fais	ameters se	сор				
FeedRate 020.0000 ipm	X						
(100%) 000.0000 ipm		_					
Spindle 0500 rpm	Ŷ	Z					
(100%) 0000 rpm Off							
0%							
Cycle Grooving							
Dwell 000.0							
Coolant							
Part# 0000				_			
Time 8:04:02 AM							
e parts\5555							
F1 F2 F3 F4	E5	F6 F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Power Axis Misc OverH	Ride BallComp	Prefer Net	ork Thermal	EncComp		KeySave	Exit
F1 F2 F3 F4 Power Axis Misc OverF	F5 BallComp	F6 Prefer Net	ork F8	F9 EncComp	F10	F11 KeySave	Esc Exit

### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Power)

Power parameters are parameters that directly relate to the configuration of the machine tool and will normally be set by the machine tool builder. Power parameters are read by the CNC only at power-up.

The F1 key brings up the power-up defaults as shown in the following screen.



See the Appendix for a listing of Machine Setup POWER parameters.



### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Axis)

If the F2 (Axis) key is pressed, the following screen will be displayed.

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Parameters-SetUp-Axis
FeedRate 020.0000 ipm (100%) 000.0000 ipm	Axis
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	Values   Value
0%	Axis Address Label
Cycle Grooving Dwell 000.0	Pulses Per Unit X 88
Coolant	Encoder Multiplier
Part# 0000	Home Position
$\frac{\text{Time 8:17:01 AM}}{\text{parts}5555}$	Home Direction
	Velocity Toward Home
	Velocity Away From Home
	Velocity Toward Marker
	Home Sequence
	Home Switch=0 Marker=1
	Positive Limit
	Negative Limit
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc Fyit

See the Appendix for a listing of Machine Setup AXIS parameters.

### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Misc)

The F3 (Misc) key brings up various miscellaneous setup parameters dealing with the spindle and M codes. When F3 (Misc) is selected, the following screen appears.

WorkCoord	(G54) 1		Main-Parameters-SetUp-Miscellaneous									
FeedBate	020.0000	irom										
(100%)	000.0000	ipm		Miscellaneous								
Spindle	0500 rpm	-										
(100%)	0000 rpm	Off					Values					
	a .	0%	******	Basic Mac	hine Inf	o **						
Dwell	Grooving 000.0		Machine t	уре								
Coolant			Machine V	ersion				A				
Part#	0000		Mechanica	l Version								
par	ts\55555		Electrica	l Version								
			Machine S	erial Num	ber							
			Slow Rapi	d Percent				10				
			Check Spi	ndle Up t	o Speed		From Rapi					
			Up to Spe	ed Input				55				
			Check Zer	o Speed (	м5)							
			Spindle E	ncoder PP	U		4000.	00				
			Handwheel	Encoder	PPU		400.0	• •				
									Initial	Value:		
F1 F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	-> F9 1	F10	P11	Esc		
										Exit		

Miscellaneous parameters are edited similarly to Power and Axis parameters see the Appendix for a listing of Machine Setup MISC parameters.



### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F4 (OverRide)

The F4 (OverRide) key brings up the feedrate override parameter settings. These settings determine the feedrate percentage assigned to each of the feedrate override rotary switch positions, the increment per click of the handwheel for each of the feedrate override rotary switch positions, and the spindle speed percentage for each of the spindle override rotary switch positions. Without a compelling reason not to do so, the Feed Rate and Spindle percentages should match the values etched on the molded front panel next to the rotary switch positions. The following screenshot shows the override settings page.





WorkCoord	(G54) 1	Ma	in-Para	ameters	-SetUp-	BallC	omp			
ZClearance FeedRate (100%) Spindle (100%)	-01.5000 020.0000 i 000.0000 i 0500 rpm 0000 rpm 0	pm pm Bal	llScrew Co	ompensatio	n Informat	tion	-			
Cycle Dwell Coolant Part#	Grooving 000.0 0000	0* Gai	p Step: 0.	.500000						
 par	8:22:39 AM ts\5555		Z: Off				File Name:	.\ram\]	BSCREW1	
			X: Off				File Name:	.\ram\]	BSCREW2	
			ZX: Off	(Xasa fu	nction of	Z) X)	File Name: File Name:	.\ram\]	BSCREW12	
						,	TIC Male.			
F1 F2 On Off	F3 Gap	F4 Edit	F5	F6 New	F7	F8	F9 1 F1	•	F11	Esc Exit

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F5 (BallComp)

#### **Ballscrew Compensation Table Creation Help**

Use F9 (up arrow) and F10 (down arrow) to select the comp axis

F1 (On) turns ballscrew comp on for given axis.

F2 (Off) turns ballscrew comp off for given axis.

F3 (Gap) changes the spacing in the ballscrew file generated from F6 (New).

F4 (Edit) jumps into editor with ballscrew table.

F6 (New) creates a new, zero ballscrew table.

ESC (Done)

Ballscrew Compensation ("Ball comp") is turned on after homing. It is not turned on after a Home  $\rightarrow$  Here. Homing will not load a new table if the table has been edited or added. It will only make active a table previously loaded during power-up initialization.



### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F6 (Prefer)

The preferences page is for setting passwords for super user access and for supervisor access. The preferences page also is used to set the access level for the machine at power up. The default passwords are always in effect.

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Network)

On this page, enter IP addresses, passwords, etc. for network connection

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Set Up) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Thermal)

On this page, monitor and control axis thermal compensation.

### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Coords)

The F2 (Coords) key of the parameter screen brings up the parameters dealing with the various coordinate systems in the control. The highlight defaults to Work G50. To edit the familiar G54 work coordinates, press F10 (down arrow) twice to bring the highlight down to Work Coord 1, then press F8 (right arrow) to bring the highlight into the settings box at right. New values are written when ESCaping to the main menu.



When editing the coordinates, F3 (Mach-Z) will set the coordinate for the Z axis to the current position.

The Coords settings page has capacity for up to 6 work coordinates. In addition to the work coordinate settings, at the bottom of the list there are fields for setting positive and negative safe zones, tool change position, and G28 and G30 reference points.

Positive Safe Zone Z 00.0000 X 00.0000 A position relative to machine zero which, along with the negative safe zone position, describes a cube that the machine cannot enter. If the machine is programmed into this cube an error will be displayed.



Negative Safe Zone Z 00.0000 X 00.0000	G22 turns the safe zone off G23 turns the safe zone on
Tool Change	Z moves to this location on a G47 (Z to toolchange) command.
Z + 00.0000	X moves to this location on a G48 (X to toolchange) command.
X + 00.0000	This position is specified in inches or mm, and is home relative.

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Tools)

The F3 (Tools) key brings up the following screen.



Fields that are in the tool table are selectable in the Power parameters. The table above shows all items in the tool table. It may be desirable not use the wear offsets. Specific tools do not use some of the items. For example grooving tools would not use a nose angle. The fields that are unused are grayed out. Section # page # shows specifics about how to set up tools.



#### F7 (Paramtrs) → F5 (Program)

These parameters provide access to all the internal parameters the CNC uses to execute a program. Normally these parameters would be used for display purposes only as an aid to program debugging. However, it is possible to read and change these parameters in a parametric program. Great care must be taken when doing this because these parameters are used directly by the CNC to produce the next machine movement or function.

See Appendix for the complete listing of Program Parameters.

#### F7 (Paramtrs) → F6 (Control)

The collection of control parameters, in the beginning, is a miscellany of switches and values for control behavior and, at the end, is a listing of variables used to create autoroutine and canned cycles.

See Appendix for the complete listing of Control Parameters.

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F7 (User)

This set of 100 parameters is reserved for the parts programmer to use when writing parametric programs. These parameters are undefined and can be edited, displayed, or loaded from this screen. See Section Eight for information on parametric programming.

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Mai	in-Paramete:	rs-User			
FeedRate 020.0000 ipm (100%) 000.0000 ipm				User		
(100%) 0000 rpm Off		P: 0	P: 10	P: 20	P: 30	P: 40
0%)	0	1552.00	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
Cycle Grooving Dwell 000.0	1	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
Coolant	2	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
Part# 0000	3	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	4	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	5	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	6	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	7	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	8	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	9	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000	00.0000
	াা					Þ
					Initial V	alue: 1552.00
F1 F2 F3 F4	1	F5 F6 Search	F7		F10 F11	Esc

#### F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Save)

F6 (Save) saves all files in the /ram directory to a USB flash drive. Machine parameters of all types are saved in the /ram directory. Before a major change to control hardware or software, it is either prudent or necessary to save parameters off to a flash drive so the machine condition may be recreated after the hardware and/or software change is complete.

## F7 (Paramtrs) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Load)

Loads files from a USB flash drive to the /ram directory. After parameters have been saved to a USB flash drive and a major change to control hardware or software is complete, then loading parameters from the USB flash drive restores the machine to the state it was in when parameters were saved, including work coordinates, tool offsets, slots table, current tool, active program.



#### F8 (Program)

There are two modes of program file creation/editing available on 8000 Series controls: text and conversational. Pressing F8 (Program) enables selection of the type of programming. It also allows quick access to the last program edited and access to the file utility screen.



Text and conversational programs are stored in the control in different file formats and have different extensions. All conversational programs have a .CNV extension. A program without a .CNV extension is a text program. So a program with no extension, or one with a .NC extension, or a .txt extension -- all are text programs.

The control post-processes a conversational program into M- and G-codes and creates a new text program without the .CNV extension. A program created as a conversational program exists in two forms. It exists as a conversational program (PARTPROGRAM. CNV) and as a text program (PARTPROGRAM).

# F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit)

Pressing F1 (TextEdit) brings up a menu of all programs in the <parts> directory. The highlight defaults to the last program edited. Pressing F1 (Select) opens the highlighted file for editing.



NC

MILLTRONICS

MAC www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

HINE

### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Select)

Pressing F1 (Select) marks the beginning of a section of text to highlight. Moving the cursor laterally with F7 (Left Arrow) and F8 (Right Arrow) keys extends the highlight within a line. Using the arrow keys F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) extends the highlight up and down. Highlighted text has a dark background. The usual array of editing actions (copy, cut, paste) is available. In the Series 8000 CNC, text may be copied and pasted from one program to another.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Hdw Char) or F2 (HdwLine) or F2 (HdwPage)

Selects how the cursor moves per click of the handwheel.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Insert)

Toggles from insert to overwrite mode.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Delete)

Deletes the character the cursor is on.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F6 (Misc)

The F6 (Misc) menu contains extended cursor movement commands:



- **F1 (Page Up)** Moves the cursor up 1 page.
- **F2 (Page Down)** Moves the cursor down 1 page.
- **F3 (File Top)** Moves the cursor to the top of the program.
- **F4 (File End)** Moves the cursor to the bottom of the program.
- **F6 (Find)** Used to find text in a program. Enter the text to search for and press F1 (Find). Check the backwards box to search towards the top of the program.

Search Text G1 F100 Backwards	M9 M8 IF PB530 ↔ 0 PB530-10 IF PB530 ↔ 0 M38 D1 G43 H1 N2 M3 M6 G40 M0 G60 Z0 [Press Esc to close window]	• 5
F1 Find F2 F3 F3 F4	P5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11	Esc Abort



**F7 (FindNext)** Searches for the next occurrence of the same text string.

**F9 (Replace)** Used to replace text in a program. Enter the text to search for the text to replace it with and press F9 (Replace). Check the replace all box to replace all of the search strings between the curser and the bottom of the file, (or the top of the file if the backwards box is checked).

Search Text G1 F100 Replace TextG1 F120 Replace All Backwards	M9 M8 IF PB530 ↔ 0 PB530=10 IF PB530 ↔ 0 M38 D1 G43 H1 N2 M3 M8 G40 M0 G60 Z0	
	[Press Esc to close window]	5
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11	Esc Abort

#### F10 (RplcNext)

Repeats the previous replace command.

### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F11 (Preview)

A file may be verified while it is being edited.

(Preview-within-Edit is not available if another program is currently running or verifying.) When F11 (Preview) is pressed, the program is Fast verified without cutter comp in wireframe or in solid model mode, depending which mode is currently selected. Graphics are auto-scaled. They can be rotated, scaled, zoomed, etc. Pressing ESC returns to the text editor.

Notes: When the program is being Previewed, it will ignore M6s, M0s, M1s, INPUT statements, etc. Preview-within-Edit is designed to make a quick sketch of the program toolpath. A full-featured Verify (similar to Run), if required, may still be performed on the part program at any time by exiting the editor, returning to the main screen, and doing a Verify from there.

## F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ Esc (Exit)

Upon pressing the ESC (Exit) key to leave the editor, the active edit program is checked to determine if it was modified. If it was, a prompt will be displayed in the message window asking if the changes should be accepted and stored. Pressing F1 (Yes) accepts the changes and alters the program file. Pressing F5 (No) aborts the changes and leaves the file unchanged.

## F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F1 (TextEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (New)

The F2 (New) key allows entry of a new text program name. After a name is entered, a blank window is available for entry of a new program.



#### F8 (Program) → F2 (ConvEdit)

Pressing the F2 (ConvEdit) key brings up a menu of conversational programs for editing.

FeedRate 050.0 ipm	Main-Program-Menu		
(90%) 000.0 ipm Spindle 0000 rpm	<pre><part< pre=""></part<></pre>	3>	
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	2468.CNV	61b 05.06.13	
Cycle None	5555.CNV	253b 04.25.13	
Dwell 000.0	SLOT.CNV	259b 05.07.13	
Coolant			
Time 8:58:11 AM			
( parts\SLOT			
FilePath: parts			
FileName: SLOT.CNV			
FileSize: 259			
FileDate: 05.07.13-10:54:26			
N1			
T6 0			
P20 SLOT			
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 -	F10 F11 Esc
Select New	Тор		Refresh Exit

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Select)

Pressing the F1 (Select) key selects the highlighted program for editing and brings up the screen below.

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Program-ConvEdit
FeedRate 020.0000 ipm (100%) 000.0000 ipm	Event 0 of 3 in parts\5555.CNV
Spindle 0500 rpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off	Program Setup Program name Demo part
Cycle Grooving Dwell 000.0 Coolant	Units Inch
Part# 0000 Time 9:02:00 AM	Material Length 3
parts\5555	Untside Diameter 2 d (leave this field blank for solid stock)
	Setup notes
F1 F2 F3 F4 Edit View Event # Tool	F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc Print Delete Particus Next Pretrieve Fit
Frenc # 1901	FILL FILL PETER

The set of function keys shown above allow movement from event to event. It is possible to step through the program, edit events, and insert or delete events.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit)

Pressing the F1 (Edit) key positions the cursor at the first field of the current event. The store/input keys will appear and the event may be edited.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View)

Allows viewing of the entire program and lets the operator position to any of the events in the program. A window similar to the following will be displayed.



WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Program-ConvEdit-View
ZClearance -01.5000 FeedRate 020.0000 ipm (100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0500 rpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off Cycle Grooving Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0000 Time 9:09:51 AM parts\5555	<pre>Main-Program-ConvEdit-View parts\1234.CNV 0 : Program Setup 1 : Tool Change 1 2 : Start Turning Cycle 3 : Geometry - Line 4 : Geometry - Line 5 : Geometry - Line 6 : End Turning Cycle 7 : Finish Turning 8 : Tool Change 2 drill 9 : Drill 10 : Miscellaneous 11 : End of Program</pre>
F1 Begin End F3 Delete Copy	F5 Move F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc Exit

F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) are used to move from event to event. Pressing Enter displays the event. Events may also be moved in blocks.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Begin)

Marks the block beginning

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View) $\rightarrow$ F2 (End)

Marks the block end

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Delete)

Deletes the block of events (or the current event, if no blocks are highlighted).

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Copy)

Copies the block of events to the cursor position

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (View) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Move)

Moves the block of events to the cursor position

Note: F4 (Copy), and F5 (Move) do not become active until a block of events has been selected. A single event may constitute a block. A single event is selected as a block if F1 (Begin) then F2 (End) are pressed while the block is highlighted.

The program setup screen and end of program event may not be moved, deleted or copied.



#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Event #)

www.En

Allows entry of an event number for which to search. If the event number is not found, the end of program screen will be displayed.



#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Tool #)

Allows entry to search for a tool number. If tool number is not found the event displayed will not change.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F6 (Insert)

INS is used to insert events in a program. The new event(s) will be inserted before the event that is currently displayed. Inserting will continue until the F10 (Exit) soft key is pressed.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Delete)

Will delete the event currently being displayed.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Previous)

Displays the previous event in the program file.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Next)

Displays the next event in the program file.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F11 (Preview)

For verifying the program being edited.

(Preview-within-Edit is not available if another program is currently running or verifying.) When F11 (Preview) is pressed, the program is Fast verified without cutter comp in wireframe or solid model mode, depending which mode is currently selected. Graphics are auto-scaled. They can be rotated, scaled, zoomed, etc. Pressing ESC returns to the conversational editor.

Notes: When the program is being previewed, it will ignore M0s, M1s, INPUT statements, etc. Preview-within-Edit is designed to make a quick sketch of the program toolpath. A full-featured Verify (similar to Run), if required, may still be performed on the part program at any time by exiting the editor, returning to the main screen, and doing a Verify from there.

## F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ Esc (Exit)

Exits the conversational system and automatically creates the executable text program.

ZClearance -01 5000	Main-Program-ConvEdit-Editing
FeedRate 000.0500 ipr	Event 0 of 3 in parts\5555.CNV
(100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0500 fpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off	Program Setup Program name Demo part
Cycle None Dwell 000.0 Coolant	Units Inch 💽
Part# 0000 <u>Time 9:18:35 AM</u> parts\5555	Material Length 3 Outside Diameter 2
	Inside Diameter d (leave this field blank for solid stock) Setup notes
F1 Store F2 Toggle F4	F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc Exit

www.Engineering

LTRONICS.

sooksPdf.com

The screen shot above is an example of the soft keys that appear after the key sequence F8 (Program)  $\rightarrow$  F2 (ConvEdit)  $\rightarrow$  F1 (Select)  $\rightarrow$  F1 (Edit). The screen and soft keys are no different in the edit mode than they are when the event is first created. <Return> advances the highlight from field to field. Some fields require a numeric value. When a field offers a choice between a finite set of possibilities, the F3 (Toggle) button appears.

Pressing F3 (Toggle) scrolls through the possibilities. Sometimes another field appears as the result of a toggle choice.

To leave a field unchanged, <Enter> or F10 (Down Arrow) past it. With successive <Enter> key presses, the highlight reaches the end of the event and wraps around to the top. Alternately, the F9 (Up Arrow) key may be used to move the highlight up.

### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Store)

Accepts the entries and adds to the program file. If all required data has not been entered, the F1 (Store) key is grayed out and the field requiring input is red. Each screen stored is called an event.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Toggle)

Pressing this key results in the next toggle value being displayed in the field. The F3 (Toggle) button is entirely absent if the current field is not a toggle field.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Clear)

Used to clear a data field. Absent if the current field is a toggle field.

### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Up Arrow)

Moves cursor to the previous field.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Down Arrow)

Moves cursor to the next field.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Left Arrow)

Moves cursor to the left. Has no effect in a toggle field.

## F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ F8 ( Right Arrow )

Moves cursor to the right. Has no effect in a toggle field.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Edit) $\rightarrow$ Esc (Exit)

Aborts event input. Returns to the menu keys.

## F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F2 (ConvEdit) $\rightarrow$ F2 (New)

Pressing the F2 (New) key allows entry of a name for a new conversational program. After a name is entered, a new conversational program setup page pops into the main window. Every conversational program begins with a setup page. There is plenty of information that can be entered on the program setup page, but there are no required fields. The setup page can be F1 (Store)'d without entering anything.

After hitting F1 (Store) to store the program setup page, a main conversational menu appears, listing top level choices for the next program event. These same keys become available if, while editing, the F6 (Insert) key is pressed. The conversational system is offering top level choices for the next program event or event to be inserted.

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

IILLTRONICS

HINE

WankCoond	(CEA) 1										
WOIKCOOLU	(034) 1	<u>,</u>	[[Maiı	n-Prog	ram-Co	nvEdit-	Screen	Selecti	.ng		]
ZCIearance	-01.5000					+->004E					
FeedRate	000.0500	J ipr	Even	c u or i	1 in par	ts\2345.0	LINV				
(100%)	000.000	) ipm									
Spindle	0500 fp	n	Prog	ram Set	up						
(100%)	0000 rp	n Off	D P	rogram	name 🦳						
[		0%	1 <sup>1</sup>	rogram							
Cycle	None										
Dwell	000.0		U U	nits 🕕	nch 🔽	)					
Coolant				_		•					
Part#	0000										
Time	9:32:08	AM	Mate	rial Le	ngth						
par	ts\55555		Outs	ide Dia	meter 🦳	d					
	•		Insi	de Diam	eter 🗍	d	(leave	this fie	ld blank	for soli	d stock)
							,				,
			Setu	p notes							
								$ \longrightarrow$			
								)			
								$ \longrightarrow$			
			l								J
								·			
F1 F2	F3	F4	F	5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Position Turn	Face	Threa	ad D	rill	Groove	Tool-Chg	ProgCall	Special	Misc		Back

Pressing a function key will either bring up an input screen (e.g. F1 (Position)) much like the following:

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Program-ConvEdit-ScreenSelecting-Editing
FeedBate 000.0500 ipr	Event 1 of 2 in parts\2345.CNV
(100%) 000.0000 ipm	·····
Spindle 0500 fpm	Position
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	
0%	
Cycle None	Feedrate Rapid V
Dwell 000.0	Coordinates Cartesian
Coolant	
Part# 0000	
Time 9:35:25 AM	
e parts (5555	V and a V
	Z-axis Z
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7/ F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc
Store Toggle	Exit



or another screen (e.g. F6 (Misc) like this:

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Program-ConvEdit-ScreenSelecting-Editing
FeedRate 000.0500 ipr (100%) 000.0000 ipm	Event 2 of 3 in parts\2345.CNV
(100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0500 fpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off 0% Cycle None Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0000 Time 9:36:48 AM parts\5555	Miscellaneous  Feed per  F  Spindle  Spindle
F1 Store F2 Toggle F4	Misc. Line

In both of these two examples, the screen that appeared was ready for input, and the expected collection of input/store keys appeared. For some operations, an input screen does not appear until further drilling down into the menus.

#### F8 (Program) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Last)

Will open the last program that was edited, If a text program was edited last it will be opened, if a conservational program was edited it will be opened.

#### F8 (Program) → F5 (File Util)

Same as shown on page 3-42, F10 (Utilty)  $\rightarrow$  F5 (FileUtil)

#### F9 (Verify)

The F9 (Verify) function is used to verify part programs.

The run times shown in the upper left hand corner of the display are valid during verify and can be used to estimate machining times. The program that is verified is the active program. To get coordinate information to compare against a print, put the control in block mode and step through the program. The tool will step around the part, and the X Y Z display will read out the coordinate values of each point.



MorkCo	ord (C5	1) 1									
7Cleara	nce -01	.5000	Ma	in-Veri	.fy-Sta	rt					
FeedF	Rate 000	.0500 in	or	X							
(10	008) 000	.0000 i	om								
Spir	dle 050	0 fpm		Z							
(10	008) 000	0 rpm O:	ff								
	,	-	08								
Cy	vcle Non	e									
Dv	rell 000	.0									
Cool	ant										
Pa	rt# 000	0									
	'ime 9:4	0:13 AM									
٩	parts\!	5555	٣								
Press start beginn	<cycle program ing.</cycle 	Start> f	to ne	-							
<b>R1</b>	Ro.	82	RA	RE	RC	27	(Fe	Ro	R10	<b>R</b> 11	Rec
Finat	F2 Plack #	F3	F4 Dick	ro TeelDath	ro DawtDath	F/ Both	ro	19	110	111	ESC
TIST	DIOCE #	1001 #	PICK	TOOLPath	rartPath	DOUL				11	DXIC

- F4 (Verify) F1 (Start) → F1 (First)
- F4 (Verify) F1 (Start) → F2 (Block#)
- F4 (Verify) F1 (Start)  $\rightarrow$  F3 (Tool#)

## F9 (Verify) F1 (Start) → F4 (Pick) (Option)

F1 (First) is automatically selected when this screen is displayed. To verify the active program from the beginning (from the first block), press Cycle Start. If F2 (Block #) is pushed, the control requests the block number to start from. When Cycle Start is pressed, the active program will start verifying from the selected block number. If F3 (Tool #) is depressed, the control requests the tool number to start from. When Cycle Start is pressed, the active program starts verifying at the desired tool.

Note: If the block number or tool number requested is not found in the active program, the following window will appear.



**F4 (Pick) option** - When F4 (Pick) is selected, a program viewer is displayed on the screen making it possible to select a specific line of the program to do a Modal Restart from. Note that the Misc Parameter "allow modal restart" must be set to "true". See appendix for detailed operation notes for the Modal Restart capability.



### F9 (Verify) $\rightarrow$ F6 (Display)

The F6 (Display) key can be accessed from a number of screens. The following screen is shown as if the F6 (Display) was entered from the F9 (Verify) screen. All the display functions and screens are identical, independent of the entry point. Only the return point differs based on the original entry point. See page 3-13 for a complete list of F6 Display options.

## F9 (Verify) $\rightarrow$ F6 (Display) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Graphics)

If the F5 (Graphics) key is activated, the following screen appears:



The graphics functions used in the verify mode are the same functions used in the run mode. For a full explanation of these functions, see Page 3-14 on runtime graphics.

## F9 (Verify) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Fast)

For feedrate override positions 100% and greater, F8 (Fast) runs the part approximately 100 times faster than programmed.

When Verify starts running, the following options appear.

# F9 (Verify) → F9 (Halt)

#### F9 (Verify) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Resume)

Once a program has been F9 (Halt)ed, the resume feature of the control becomes active. The F9 (Resume) key will now be displayed on the verify screen. A program can be resumed as long as resume is active. If the resume function is selected, the active program will be resumed at the halted point.



Note: You can switch to run from verifying. This is convenient for long programs as it picks up on all feeds/speeds/tool offsets/cutter comp/etc. Press the F9 (Halt). The F10 key will now show F10 (Run). When the F10 (Run) is pressed, the control will be as if a halt/resume was done while running a program. Do not try this in the middle of automatic tool changes or other I/O related routines.

#### F10 (Utility)

When F10 (Utility) is pressed, there are options for F1 (Console), F2 (Calcultr), F5 (FileUtil), F6 (Log), F7 (Panel) F8 (Info), F9 (SysInfo), and Esc (Exit).

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Console	Calcultr			FileUtil		Panel	Info	Sys Info		Auger Rev	Exit

### F10 (Utility) → F1 (Console)

X root@localhos	t:/apps/cnc/bin			_					
[root@localhost bin	]# 📕					Target 0.760 0.259	6 + 9 +	Dista 00.0 00.0	1Ce 000 000
Type exit to re CNC	eturn to								
F1 F2 F	3 F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc

F1 (Console) requires a username and password. It opens a console that allows command lines to be executed. The console is generally used by technicians for setup or trouble shooting. To exit the console type exit.



### F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Calculatr)

The following screen is displayed:

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Util	lities-0	Calcula	tor						
FeedRate 020.0000 ipm	Ý									
(100%) 000.0000 ipm	×	X								
(100%) 0000 rpm	z	_								
(100%) 0000 10% 011							0			
Cycle Grooving										
Dwell 000.0										
Part# 0000		Backs	Space	Cle	ar	Clea	r All			
parts\5555		Mem Cli	r 7	8	9	1	Sqrt			
		MemPear		5	C C		V <sup>2</sup>			
		Henriceut		Ľ	Ľ					
		MemSave	2 1	2	3	-	1/X			
				$\equiv$	$\equiv$	$\equiv$	$\equiv$			
		Mem +	0	•	±	+	=			
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F1	10	F11	Esc	
Mem Cir Mem Read Mem Save Mem -	Clear	ClearAll	Sqrt	X.	X	+/	/-		EXIT	



Enabled	Opt St	op	Sec. 19		
CutterComp Off	Current	Target	Distance		
ActiveTool 5	X +10 7606	+10 76	06 +00 0000		
7Length 00.7401	A 110.7000	10.70			
Radius 00.0312	Z +20.2599	+20.25	99 +00.0000		
WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Utilities-File	Utils			
ZClearance 00.2500	Solip	· · ·	DESTINATION		
(100%) 000 0000 ipm			Parts		
Spindle 0350 fpm					
(100%) 0000 rpm Off			< Eloppy>		
0%)			<proppy></proppy>		
Cycle None					
	<ran></ran>				
Part# 0289	<rom></rom>		<rom></rom>		
Time 4:52:28 PM	<pre></pre>	>	)(		
parts/5555	i⇒ 5555	375b 06.10.13 🔺	5555		
	5555.CNV	195b 06.10.13	5555.CNV		
FilePath: parts	M100157.CNV	158b 06.07.13	M100157.CNV		
FileNare: 5555	M100157.NC	363b 06.07.13	M100157.NC		
	00001	2m 09.18.09	00001		
FileSize: 375	00002	111k 10.14.08	00002		
	00003	222k 10.14.08	00003		
FileDate: 06.10.13-15:13:52	00004	56k 10.14.08	00004		
(Conversational Program	00005	272k 10.14.08	00005		
Version parts/5555)	00037 (8613-BUSHING	211k 05.10.13	00037 (8613-BUSHING		
G20	00200	54k 11.04.05 -	00200		
G778 Z3 X2					
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	F8/ F9 介	F10 F11 Esc		

#### F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F5 (FileUtil)

In the CNC8000 files move from left to right. **Always.** The source directory -- where the files come from -- is always on the left and the destination directory -- where the files go -- is always on the right.

To change the source, use the F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) keys to move the highlight. Then **press F1 (Select). The selected source directory has a blue background**.

To change the destination, press F8 (Right/Left Arrow) to bring focus to the right hand part of the screen. Use the F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) keys to move the highlight. Then **press F1 (Select). The selected destination directory has a blue background.** 

To choose a file to move from Source to Destination, press the F8 (Right/Left Arrow) to return focus to the left hand part of the screen. Use the F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) keys to move the highlight to the file. Then **press F1 (Select)**. **The selected file has a blue background**.

In the above screenshot, USB is the source directory, Parts is the destination directory, and the highlight is pointing at a file named 5555.cnv. The file 5555.cnv has been selected.

When a file is selected, the F3 (Copy), F4(rename), and F5 (Delete) buttons become active. To copy the file from Source to Destination, press F3 (Copy). Oftentimes, an operator wants to save this tweaked and debugged part program for the next time he runs the part. To accomplish this turnaround, press the F6 (Flip) button, reversing the source and destination directories.



Fee	dRate	050.0 i	pm	Main-U	tilities	-Panel	i.				
(i Spi	100%) indle	000.0 i 1000 rp	pm m	Front - Pa	nel Push Bu	tton Diag	nostic	s			1940 - 1989
(:	100%)	0000 rp	m Off	Button	Pressed	Light		Bu	utton	Pressed	Light
		Nana	50%	CYCLE ST	ART O	off		C	W	0	off
	Dwell	000.0		AUX1	0	off		Fi	ED HOLD	0	off
Co	olant			AUX2	0			S	INGLE STEP	0	off
8	Part#	0001	DM	AUX3	0			05	STOP	0	on
	F	arts/X		AUX4	0			A	IR BLAST	0	off
	-	-		AUX5	0			BI	OCK SKIP	0	off
			2	AUX6	0			R/	APID SLOW	0	off
				AUX7	0			R/	APID 100	0	off
				RESET	0	blink		R/	APID OV	0	on
				MIST	0	off		W	ASHDOWN	0	off
				FLOOD	0	off		S	TUP	0	off
	2			STOP	0	on		CI	IP REMOVE	0	off
	1			TOOL RES	ET O	off		C	rs/spjog	0	off
				CW	0	off					
1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6 F	7 F	8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
											Exit

#### F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Panel)

The F7(Panel) is used to check front panel button states. Buttons that are pressed will show a "1" Buttons that are not pressed will show a"0". Lights will show off, on or blink.

### F10 (Utility) → F8 (Info)

Pressing F8 (Info) produces the following screen:

FeedRate F050	0.0 ipm	Main-Ut	ilitie	s-Info						
(100%) F050 Spindle S030 (100%) S000	000 rpm (2) 000 rpm Off	Milltronics CNC VERSION 1.7.r2307M								
Cycle None Dwell 000 Coolant Part# 0700	e .0 5	Created A	ug 11 201	0 12:24:30						
Time 8:13 parts/	3:23 AM 5555	Identifie	r: DED7A0	BA						
		MCK versi	.on: 4.66							
		Front Pan	el not Pro	esent						
		NCB board	i not pres	ent						
F1 Standard	F3 F4	(FF)	F6	F7	F8 CPU	F9 Nisc	F10 Save	F11	Esc	

#### F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Standard)

The third item on this screen, the unique control identifier, is an 8-character hexadecimal number required for pay timer code generation, true whether the code be a limited-time code or a permanent code. Pressing F9 (Misc) from this screen shows the 8-character hexadecimal servo revision, which is required for generation of a permanent pay timer code.

#### F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Path)

Shows the Paths for folders used by the control. Paths include ROM, RAM, PARTS, VIRTUAL, FLOPPY, REMOTE, and USB.



WorkCoord (G54) 1 ZClearance 00.0000	Main-Utilities-Info-								
FeedRate 000.0000 ipr (100%) 000.0000 ipm	Saved I/O Status								
Spindle 0000 fpm(1)	# Input Signals	State 🔺 👎	Output Signals	State 🔺					
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	1 EStopped	💿 1: 0n 🚺	SoftWare Estop	• 1: On					
Gycle None	2 Input 2	● 0: 0ff 2	Mist	💿 0: 0ff					
Dwell 000 0	3 Input 3	● 0: 0ff 3	Flood	○ 0: 0ff					
Coolant	4 Air Pressure	● 1: 0n 4	CW	0: 0ff					
Part# 0000	5 Tool Change	● 0: Off 5	CCW	0: 0ff					
Time 4:28:28 PM	6 Lube Fault	🗿 0: Off 🛛 6	Spindle Running	● 0: Off					
4	7 Door Open	● 0: 0ff 7	Spindle Allow	● 1: On					
	8 Zero Speed	● 1: On 8	Tool Change	● 0: Off					
	9 Drive Fault	● 0: 0ff 9	Allow Reset	0: 0ff					
	10 Remote C-Start	● 0: 0ff 1	) InManual	● 0: Off					
	11 Chuck Guard Open	● 0: 0ff 1:	l Delayed Estop	○ 0: 0ff					
	12 Z Home Switch	• 0: Off 1	2 Spindle Reverse	0: 0ff					
	13 Input 13	0: 0ff 1	3 Spindle Creep	0: 0ff					
	14 Jog 1	0: 0ff 1	1 Output 14	0: Off					
	15 Jog 2	0: 0ff 1	5 Tap/Shift Gain	0: 0ff					
	16 Jog 3	0: 0ff 1	6 Output 16	0: 0ff					
	17 Jog 4	0: 0ff 1	7 Output 17	0: 0ff					
	18 Manual	● 0: 0ff - 1	B Misc Mcode	💿 0: 0ff 🚽					
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	F8-5	9 F10 F11	Esc					

## F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F7 (Saved IO)

F7 (Saved IO) displays the I/O states of the machine just prior to e-stopping. F7 (Saved IO) is used to diagnose the reason for an e-stop.

# F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F8 (CPU)

Displays the CPU temperature, the CPU fan speed, and the Voltage.

## F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F9 (Misc)

Displays information about NCB card, servo revision, and front panel.

# F10 (Utility) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Info) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Save)

Saves system version to file.

## F10 (Utility) → F9 (Sys Info)

(100%) Spindle	1000.0 1p	m						
(100%)	0000 rpm	Off	nTotal:	1034956	ĸВ	Slab:	45580	ĸВ
(100%)	0000 1 pm	Mer	mFree:	165480	kB	SReclaimable	e: 31644	kB
Cvcle	None	But	ffers:	87060	kВ	SUnreclaim:	13936	kB
Dwell	000.0	Ca	ched:	402808	kВ	PageTables:	4176	kB
Coolant		Swa	apCached:	0	kB	NFS_Unstabl	e: 0	kB
Part#	0001	Act	ive:	634804	kВ	Bounce:	0	kВ
Time	$\frac{11:19:21}{arts/X}$	AM Ina	active:	174784	kВ	CommitLimit	: 2549084	kВ
P	ui c3/ X	Hi	hTotal:	131008	kВ	Committed A	S: 536812	kВ
6		Hig	ghFree:	260	kВ	VmallocTota	1: 114680	kB
		Lov	Total:	903948	kВ	VmallocUsed	: 5272	kВ
$\sim$		Lov	wFree:	165220	kВ	VmallocChun	k: 109116	kB
		SWa	apTotal:	2031608	kВ	HugePages_T	otal: 0	
		Swa	apFree:	2031560	kВ	HugePages_F	ree: 0	
		Di	rty:	85576	kВ	HugePages_R	svd: 0	
		Wr:	iteback:	0	kB	Hugepagesiz	e: 4096	kB
N		And	onPages :	319740	kB			
		Maj	oped:	98064	kВ	PartsSpace:	0454 mB	
			W		*******	 		
					_	 		

F9 (Sys Info) Displays information about the memory and disk space on the motherboard.





# **Section 4 Contents**

In This Section	1
Enabling the Machine	1
Pay Code	3
Homing the Machine	3
Setting Tool Length and Work Offsets	4
File Names	6
Making a Program Active	7
Loading a Parts Program from a USB Drive	8
Saving a Parts Program to a USB Drive 1	11
Network Setup Page 1	12
Solid Model Stock Size (Solid Graphics Mode Only)1	14
How to Change the User Image1	15
Converting 7200 Conversational Programs to 8200 Conversational Programs 1	16
CAD File Import 1	18



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com
#### In This Section

This section describes the tasks that must be completed before running a program on the 8200 CNC to machine a part. The tasks include enabling the machine, homing the machine and loading a program from a USB drive. Also included are instructions for importing a CAD file and converting a 7200 conversational program to an 8200 conversational program.



#### **Enabling the Machine**

Make sure the red E-STOP mushroom switch on the front panel is pushed in. Rotate the main power switch on the back of the machine to ON. The control accepts defaults at power up automatically. Ignore the various system messages that scroll by. Wait for the main CNC screen.

When the machine is first powered up, it is in the disabled state. The machine's servo motors are not active. The machine state button is red and shows the word "EStopped" (see top figure on next page).

Twist the **EMERGENCY STOP** button clockwise until it releases. Press the **ENABLE** button located above the **EMERGENCY STOP** button.

The machine is now enabled and the machine state button turns green and shows the word "Enabled." (see bottom figure next page).









# Pay Code

If the machine is an upgrade from a CNC7000, it will require a new pay code. The CNC8000 puts up messages saying operation is disabled and a new pay code is required. The machine control buttons flash continuously and they do not work. All of this behavior is normal. Contact Milltronics and let them know that you need a pay code.

#### Homing the Machine

After the machine is enabled and the servo motors are active, the next step is to establish "home" and position the machine to machine zero. To accomplish this, press the Home button (F1) and then, when prompted, press **CYCLE START**. Wait until the machine completes its homing cycle (See figure below).

During the homing process, the User Info window indicates progress of the homing of each axis.



Cycle Start button



Note: Axis parameters allow setting of home velocities, directions, sequence, etc.



🕲 cnc		
RunTime 0:00:18 Enabled	Opt Stop	
CutterComp Desac. ActiveTool 2 XLength 00.0000 Radius 00.1000 WorkCoord (G54) 1 ZClearance 00.2500 FeedRate 000.1000 ipr (95%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0600 fpm(2) (100%) 0000 rpm Off Cycle None Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0194 Time 5:18:10 PM parts\XXX	Current         Target           X         +10.0000         +10.0000         +           Z         +09.1000         +09.1000         +           Main-HandWheel         *         ×         z	Distance -00.0000 -00.0000
Distance per click Z:00.0095		
F1 F2 F3 F4 Z X F3 F4	E5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10 X-Tool G54-Z Z-Tool Work#1	F11 Esc Exit

#### Setting Tool Length and Work Offsets

The following procedure assumes that G54 (Work Offsets #1) offsets are being used. It also assumes that the face of the material is considered Z0. When Misc parameter "G5#-Z on tool #1 only" is set, it designates tool #1 as the master tool and the F7(G54-Z) key is only active when tool #1 is active. With the parameter is not set any tool can be the master tool.

- 1. Make sure all G50 and G52 offsets are zero. They are zeroed on power up or can be zeroed by using F7 (Paramtrs)-F2 (Coords) and editing the G50 and G52 offsets.
- 2. Make sure G54 X offset is zero. It can be zeroed by using F7 (Paramtrs)-F2 (Coords) and editing the G54 X offset.
- 3. Make tool #1 active. Do an F5 (MDI) T0101.

www.En

- 4. Using the handwheel, touch the tip of the tool to the face of the material. Then press F7 (G54-Z). Type in the Z axis position (normally zero).
- 5. Using the handwheel, make a small turning cut on the diameter of the material. Then press F6 (X-Tool) then enter the diameter of your small cut for the position.

(For drills, no X tool length should be needed. Commanding a tool to X0 should position the drill to the center line of the spindle)

- 6. Make the next tool active. Do an MDI T#### M6. (T0202 for tool #2, T0303 for tool #3 . . . etc.)
- 7. Using the handwheel, touch the tip of the tool to face of the material. Press F8 (Z-Tool) then enter the Z axis position for the tool position (normally zero).
- 8. Using the handwheel, make a small turning cut on the diameter of the material. Press F6 (X-Tool). Then enter the diameter of the small cut for the position.

aineerinat

LTRONICS

ooksPdf.com

(For drills, no X tool length should be needed. Commanding a tool to X0 should position the drill to the center line of the spindle)

- 9. Go to step #6 (for the next tool).
- 10. Enter the tool types, tool nose radii, etc. in the tool table by pressing F7 (Paramtrs) -F3 (Tools) and then editing the tool table. F1 (ToolType) toggles the tool type.

When the repositioning the face of the material, you can handwheel tool #1 to the face of the parts and press F7 (G54-Z) and type in the Z axis position (normally zero).

Note 1: The tool type relates to the imaginary tool tip and how the tool offsets are set.

- *Note 2:* If the front turret parameter is set, the graphics of the tool in the tool table reflect the fact that the tool is coming from the front. It does not affect the actual tool type number.
- *Note 3:* When setting the tool length for X or Z axis, the corresponding wear offset is zeroed.

To check the work and tool offset, select F5 (MDI). For each tool: Type T0101, T0202 . . etc.) G0 Z.1 ( or safe distance) X0 F5 (Run) [CYCLE START]

*Caution:* The machine will move at a rapid feedrate. Each tool should position itself to the center of the spindle and 0.1000 or safe distance from the face of the part.



#### **File Names**

#### A. Legal part program file names

Part program file names are not restricted to a particular format. All of the following are legal file names:

XYZ.123 ABC.NC 00056 01234.NC PROGRAM 123.CNC PRG (spaces are allowed)

All of the example program names are upper case because alphabetic input from the front panel is upper case by default. The control is case sensitive about filenames, however, so beware that.

PROG.NC Prog.nc prog.nc

Are all unique filenames.

Files with a .CNV extension are considered conversational files. They can be opened as text files, but cannot be used in Run or Verify modes.

#### B. File Info box

When files are listed in the graphics window, as in Program  $\rightarrow$  Text Edit or Utility  $\rightarrow$  File Utility, detailed information about the file appears in the information window underneath the status window. The file path, file date, and length all are listed in the information window, along with the first three lines of the file.

FeedRate 050.0 ipm	(Main-Utilities-FileUtils							
(100%) 000.0 ipm	SOURCE	DESTINATION						
(100%) 1200 rpm	<parts></parts>	<parts></parts>						
08	<usb></usb>	<usb></usb>						
Cycle None	<floppy></floppy>	<floppy></floppy>						
Dwell 000.0	<network></network>	<network></network>						
Coolant	<parts></parts>	<parts></parts>						
Time 2:52:02 PM		(FOLDER)						
( parts\PLATTER )		(FOLDER) uniquename?						
	1 15b	04 11 12						
FilePath: parts	1 1 CNW 22h	04.11.12 1. CNW						
	100 228	04 11 12 122						
FILENAME: 123.CNV	123 27K							
FileSize: 27461	4720 165 Juf	0F 11 0F 4720 1 CE Jus						
	4/39-163.0XI 161K	04.11.12						
FileDate: 04.11.13-15:14:35	5555 0550500 0101	04.11.13 5555 055677777						
371	5555 ORIGINAL.CNV 219b	12.10.12 5555 ORIGINAL.CNV						
T6 0	5555.CNV 113b	04.11.13 5555.CNV						
T18 0	5556 90b	04.09.13 5556						
_N5	5556.CNV 32b	04.09.13 🗳   5556.CNV 🗳						
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7 F8	F9 F10 F11 Esc						
Select SelctAll Copy Renam	e Delete Flip Top	Refresh Exit						



#### Making a Program Active

In order to run a particular program stored in the Parts directory, you must first make that program active. In the example below, let us assume that you are starting at the screen below and that you wish to run a program called 5555.



The current active program is "ABCD." First, press the F9 (Verify) key and on the next screen press the F7 (Menu) key. This action brings up a screen showing all the files. Note: You could also start with the F4 (Run-Prog) key and repeat the same procedure.

FeedRate F050.0 ipm	Main-Verify-Menu	Í.	
(100%) F050.0 ipm Spindle S04500 rpm (2)	(	)	
(100%) S00000 rpm Off	5555	2k 10.12.10	1
	→ ABCD	103b 09.07.10	
Cycle None	CADFILE	1k 09.14.10	
Coolant	carousel.dxf	50k 08.23.10	
Part# 0708	DXF	19k 08.23.10	
Time 4:31:27 AM	EFGH	0b 09.07.10	
parts/ABCD	Face.NC	457k 08.25.10	
EileDath: parts	GHGHGHG	0b 10.12.10 -	4
FILEPACH. PAILS	GJYIU	91b 09.27.10	
FileName: ABCD	HGHDGSHGHG	97b 09.22.10	
	ККК	279b 10.06.10	
FileSize: 103	mill.dxf	15k 09.14.10	
FileDate: 09 07 10-08:14:38	02700.NC	91k 10.18.10	
11004201 00101110 00114100	02701.NC	138k 10.18.10	
(ABCD)	02702.NC	351k 10.18.10	
(Conversational Program	02703.NC	176k 10.18.10	
Version parts/ABCD) N1 G17 G2	02704.NC	132k 10.18.10	J
1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6	F7 F8 F9	F10 F11 Esc Refresh Exit

Move the cursor to the file you want (5555) and press the F1 (Select) key. This will make 5555 the active program and it will show up in the active program window.



AILLTRONICS

MA www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

HINE

#### Loading a Parts Program from a USB Drive

For illustrative purposes, let us suppose that the conversational program you wish to load into the controller is on a USB drive and that you have installed the USB drive in the controller.

With the MAIN SCREEN visible, The first step in loading a part program is to press the UTILITY function key (F10) to bring up the UTILITY screen. (see top figure on next page)



Next, with the UTILITIES MENU visible, press the FILE UTILITIES function key (F5) to bring up the FILE UTILITIES screen. (see bottom figure on next page)

With the FILE UTILITIES SCREEN visible, note that the Main Graphics Window is divided into two halves, SOURCE and DESTINATION. SOURCE is always on the left and DESTINATION is always on the right. Each of these two halves shows the type of device at the top and a list of files on the device on the bottom. The active half is bright and the passive half is dark. The F8 function key can be used to make either SOURCE or DESTINATION the active half.

With the active half the SOURCE, Use the direction arrow keys (F9 and F10) to move the cursor to USB and press the SELECT function key (F1). Notice the prompt in the User Info Window.



Enabled		Opt	t Stop					
CutterComp Off		Curren	t	Tai	rget		Distar	nce
XLength 00.9008	X +	11.19	84	+11.	1984	4 +	00.0	000
ZLength 01.8707 Radius 00.0312	Z +	13.62	93	+13.	6293	3+	00.0	000
WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Uti	lities						
FeedRate 000.0300 ipr	X							
(100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0450 fpm	z							
(100%) 0000 rpm Off								
Cycle None								
Dwell 000.0								
Part# 0179								
Time 11:02:33 AM								
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5	F7	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
CONSULE CALCUILI	Fileotii		Paller		sys into		Auger Rev	EXIL

#### UTILITIES MENU

#### FILE UTILITIES SCREEN

Enabled	Opt Stop	
CutterComp Off	Current	Target Distance
ActiveTool 2	X +11 1984 +1	1 1984 +00 0000
7Length 01.8707		
Radius 00.0312	🛛 Z +13.6293 +1	3.6293 +00.0000
WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Utilities-FileUtils	
ZClearance 00.1000		
FeedRate 000.0300 1pr	SUURCE	
(100%) 000.0000 1pm Spindle 0450 fpm		
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	● <usb></usb>	<usb></usb>
0%	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<fioppy></fioppy>
Cycle None	<pre><network></network></pre>	<network></network>
Dwell 000.0	<parts></parts>	<parts></parts>
Part# 0179	ABC 164b 06	.04.13 ABC
Time 11:37:24 AM	ABC.CNV 128b 06	.04.13 ABC.CNV
parts/M100157.NC	M100157.NC 363b 06	.06.13 M100157.NC
	M100157.NC.CNV 158b 06	.06.13 M100157.NC.CNV
Press 'Select' to change /	00001 2m 09	.18.09 00001
Source drive to <usb></usb>	00002 111k 10	.14.08 00002
/	00003 222k 10	14.08 00003
	00004 56k 10	14.08 00004
Current Source is	00005 272k 10	14.08
<parts></parts>	000037 (8613 BUSHTNC 211k 05	10 13 000037 (8613 BUSHING
/	00037 (0013-00311NG 211K 03	04.05
Current Destination is	00200 54K II	04.05
<pre> <parts> /</parts></pre>	00201 113K 11	.04.05 00201
	19k 07	.25.00 - 00400
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7 F8	F9 - F10 F11 Esc
Select SelctAll Copy Rena	me Delete Flip Top	Refresh Exit
Cursor		

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

With USB selected as the SOURCE, a list of the files on the USB drive appears at the bottom of the SOURCE part of the window.

Make sure that the DESTINATION half of the window has PARTS selected.

Move the cursor to select the file you want to load (in this example 5555.CNV) and press the SELECT function key.

With the 5555.CNV file selected, press the COPY function key (F3) to copy the file to the Parts DESTINATION.

Enabled	)	Opt Stop		😒 )
CutterComp Off ActiveTool 2 XLength 00.9008 ZLength 01.8707 Radius 00.0312	Cu X +11 Z +13	rrent . 1984 . 6293	Target +11.1984 +13.6293	Distance +00.0000 +00.0000
WorkCoord (G54) 1 ZClearance 00.1000 FeedRate 000.0300 ipr (100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0450 fpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off Cycle None	Main-Utilit: <pre></pre>	ies-FileUtil: SOURCE	s DE	STINATION Parts> USB> Floppy> Network>
Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0179 <u>Time 11:39:42 AM</u> parts/M100157.NC	5555 5555.CNV M-45612 092587	<usb> 423b 256b 6k 962b</usb>	06.04.13 A 06.04.13 A 12.16.02 M 10.18.04 0 0	<parts> BC C.CNV 100157.NC 100157.NC.CNV 0001 0002 0003</parts>
Current Source is <usb> Current Destination is <parts></parts></usb>				0004 0005 0037 (8613-BUSHING 0200 0201 0400
F1 Select F2 SelctAll Copy F3 Record F3 Copy Cursor	4 ename Delete Fin	p F7 F4	₿₩₩ F <sup>9</sup> ſſ	10 F11 Esc Refresh Exit

#### FILE UTILITIES SCREEN

The 5555.CNV file is now in the 8200 controller ready for use. The file will now appear under the list of files in the <PARTS> directory.



#### Saving a Parts Program to a USB Drive

The procedure for saving a part program in the 8200 controller onto a USB drive is analogous to the previous procedure.

First, mount the USB drive in the controller and get to the FILE UTILITIES SCREEN. Make sure that Parts is selected for the SOURCE, USB is selected for the DESTINATION. Then move the cursor to the file (in this case, 5555.cnv) to be copied to the USB drive.



FILE UTILITIES SCREEN

Press the F1 (Select) function key to select the file and press the F3 (Copy) function key to write the file to the USB drive.

The file 5555.cnv is now on the USB drive, ready to be carried somewhere else.

When a file is selected, the F3 (Copy), F4 (Rename), and F5 (Delete) buttons become active. To copy the file from Source to Destination, **press F3 (Copy)**.

Oftentimes, an operator wants to save his tweaked and debugged part program for the next time he runs the part. To accomplish this turnaround on the CNC8000, press the F6 (Flip) button, reversing the source and destination directories.



#### **Network Setup Page**

Enabled	Opt Stop	0	<b>N</b>
CutterComp Off ActiveTool 2 XLength 00.9008 ZLength 01.8707 Radius 00.0312	Current X +11.1984 Z +13.6293	Target +11.1984 +13.6293	Distance +00.0000 +00.0000
ZClearance 00.1000	Main-Parameters-SetUp	-Network	
FeedRate 000.0300 ipr (100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0450 fpm (100%) 0000 rpm Off 0% Cycle None Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0179 Time 11:44:05 AM	Net SERVER INFORMATION: SERVER: SHARE NAME: USER NAME: PASSWORD:	work Settings	
	MACHINE INFORMATION:		7
ATTENTION: Default input is all upper case.			Ľ
F1 Save F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 T F10	F11 Esc Exit

**SERVER** The IP address of the network server, for example "10.100.40.99". This information is available from the server itself. On the server, from the Start menu, choose Run. Type "cmd" and <Enter>, which produces a DOS-style command prompt. At the prompt type "ipconfig" and <Enter>. The resulting list includes the IP address of the server.

SHARE NAME Name of the directory on the server where part programs are stored, designated for sharing with network clients (the CNC8000 is a network client). For example "VMPARTPROGRAMS". If the machine is an upgrade from CNC7000, the share name is often available from the CNC7000 side in c:\autoexec.bat. Open autoexec. bat with a text editor to look at it. In the line that starts "net use ..." the last directory name is the share name.

**USER NAME** User name of any authorized network user. For example "JVENTURA". Even if the shop network does not have user names and passwords, the CNC8000 network setup interface still requires a user name. Make something up.

**PASSWORD** User's password. For example "TheBody123". Be careful to enter upper case and lower case letters correctly in passwords because passwords are often case sensitive. By default, the CNC sees letters entered at the front panel as upper case. To get a lower case letter, hold down <Shift> then <Space> then press the letter. Release <Shift> and <Space>, then repeat the sequence for the next lower case letter. Using an external keyboard, to get lower case letters, hold down <Shift> then press the letter. If a shop network does not have user names and passwords, no password entry is required. This field can be left blank.



#### \*\*\*\*\*\*\* MACHINE INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*\*\*

DEVICE Toggle choices are "eth0", "eth1", and "--". Try "eth0".

**TYPE** Toggle choices are "Static", "Dynamic", and "None". Choosing Dynamic is sufficient unto itself because the machine requests a temporary IP address from the network DHCP server and no further information is needed. Assigning a static IP to the machine is the method used by many shops and requires further information.

**MACHINE IP** The static IP assigned to the network port. For example, "10.110.100.218". If the machine is an upgrade from CNC7000, match the setting from the CNC7000 side by looking in the c:\net\protocol.ini file in the line "IPAddressx= ..."

The IP address of the network port may be verified on the CNC8000 side at the Linux console. At the console prompt do "ip addr" and <Enter> to see data associated with each network port.

**GATEWAY** Ask the network administrator. An example would be "10.110.10.1". The default gateway is also available from the shop network server. On the server, from the Start menu, choose Run. Type "cmd" and <Enter>, which produces a DOS-style command prompt. At the prompt type "ipconfig" and <Enter>. The resulting list includes the default gateway.

**SUBNET MASK** Ask the network administrator. An example would be "255.255.0.0". The subnet mask is also available from the shop network server. On the server, from the Start menu, choose Run. Type "cmd" and <Enter>, which produces a DOS-style command prompt. At the prompt type "ipconfig" and <Enter>. The resulting list includes the subnet mask.

After filling in fields in the network setup page, **press F1 (Save)** to save them. Escape back up to the main screen. Cycle power to allow the CNC8000 to see the network settings.



#### Solid Model Stock Size (Solid Graphics Mode Only)

#### **Default Stock Size on Stock Size Screen**

If a program (whether conversational or text) does not specify stock size, the CNC8000 defaults to the solid model stock size set on the Stock Size screen. The Stock Size screen is available when graphics are in solid model mode.

Press F6 (Display)  $\rightarrow$  F5 (Graphics)  $\rightarrow$  F9 (Stock Sz). See picture below.



- 1. Fill in the appropriate data for the stock.
- 2. Press Esc



#### Stock size in a conversational program

The setup page (Event 0) of a conversational program contains three fields for entering the solid model stock size. See picture below



## Stock Size in a Text Program

Near the top of the program, insert text as follows:

#### For Cylindrical Stock:

G778 Z3 X2 I1 Z = Length X = DiameterI = Inside Diameter

#### How to Change the User Image

The control looks first in the /ram folder for a file named user\_image.jpg. If it does not find one, it uses the Milltronics logo. To customize the user image, put any .jpg image in the /ram folder, renamed as user\_image.jpg. The control automatically scales the image to fit it into the user info window.

If there is already a file named user\_image.jpg in the /ram folder, delete the old user\_ image.jpg before inserting the new one.

The File Utilities screen may be used to accomplish all these file manipulations. The ram folder does not appear as one of the available directory choices in File Utilities until logged in as supervisor with valid "user" and "password".

After a new user\_image.jpg file has been inserted in the /ram folder, cycle power.



#### **Converting 7200 Conversational Programs to 8200 Conversational Programs**

There are two ways to convert 7200 conversational programs to 8200 conversational program.

#### Method One

Use 7200 LatheCam to convert 7200 conversational programs to 8200 conversational programs as follows.

- From the Main menu F10 (Util)  $\rightarrow$  F3(Files)  $\rightarrow$  F7 (Cnvrt).
- Select the files that you want to convert using the F2(Set), key.
- Press the F1(Start) key.

In the illustration below, selected c:\cnc\parts\P#### conversational files will be converted to 8200 a:\P####.CVN conversational files.

Note: After the files are loaded into the 8200 control you will need to Post each of the files. To Post the file, open it with the 8200 conversational editor and then escape from the editor.





#### Method Two

Use the 8200 to convert 7200 conversational programs to 8200 conversational programs.

- Load the 7200 P#### conversational files onto a USB flash drive.
- From the Main menu F10(Utility)  $\rightarrow$  F5(FileUtil).
- Select USB as the source and Parts as the destination.
- When the cursor is pointing to a 7200 conversational file it will be indicated with a message as shown below.

WorkCoord (G54) 1	Main-Utilities-FileUtil	ls	
FeedRate 000.1000 ipr	SOURCE		DESTINATION
(100%) 000.0000 ipm	<parts></parts>		<parts></parts>
Spindle 1000 fpm(2)	<usb></usb>		<usb></usb>
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	<floppy></floppy>		<floppy></floppy>
Cycle None	<network></network>		<network></network>
Dwell 000.0	<ul> <li><usb></usb></li> </ul>		<parts></parts>
Coolant	06018078.dxf	19k 12.09.13 A	SIMFE7N0.dxf
Time 10:04:51 AM	CADFILE	469b 01.27.14	\$TNA3H05.dxf
parts\Edit1	CADFILE CNV	649b 01.27.14	06018078 dxf
	MAIN	3k 01 13 14	10032020revA dx:
FilePath: E:/	P0001	55b 01 17 14	CADELLE
P0629 is a Centurion	► P0629	41 10 04 12	CADFILE CNW
5/6/7 or 7200	p1224	71 00 17 12	Edi+1
conversational file.	P1231	7k 09.17.13	Laiti
To convert it to 8200,	P2081	7K 09.17.13	lathe dxi rt.dx:
copy it to <parts>.</parts>	P2211	24/b 10.15.13	lathe.dxi
The new conversational	SSS	2k 01.20.14	MAIN
File will be hamed	SSS.CNV	51b 01.13.14	Rad Top Tank 31
F0029 (Converted) . CNV			REPORT.DAT
		<u>×</u>	SSS
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7	F8/ F9 - F10	F11 Esc
Select SelctAll Copy Rename	e Delete Flip Top		Refresh Exit

- F1(Select) the files that you want converted
- F3(Copy) the files to parts. The new conversational files are named P####(converted) .CNV and P####(converted).

Example: P0629 will be converted to P0629 (converted).CNV and P0629 (converted) in the parts folder.



#### CAD File Import

The 8200 Controller has the ability to import CAD files to a conversational program. To begin this process, first load the CAD (.DXF or .IGS) file into the <Parts> directory using the procedure previously mentioned (top half of screens cropped for simplicity).

Starting at the Main screen, press F8 (Program), then F2 (Conv), then F2 (New), to start a new conversational program. Enter a new file name and press Enter.



On the next screen, give the new program a name and press F1 (Store).

FeedRate 000.1000 ipr	Event 0 of 1 in parts\CADFILE.CNV
(100%) 000.0000 ipm	
Spindle 1000 fpm(2)	Program Setup
(100%) 0000 rpm Off	Program name (CAD EXAMPLE
Cycle None	
Dwell 000.0	Units Inch
Coolant	
Part# 0021	
	Material Length
{ parts\Edit1 }	Outside Diameter
	Inside Diameterd (leave this field blank for solid stock)
	Setup notes
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7/ F8 F9 F10 F11 Esc
Store	Clear Clear Clear Clear



00.0150 ipr	Par	)		
00.0000 1pm 600 fpm(2)	9127 004.DXF	23k	01.27.14	Í
000 rpm Off	9127 008A.DXF	22k	01.27.14	
0%	9127 017.DXF	27k	01.27.14	(art
one	INDEX TABLE.DXF	40k	01.27.14	After selecting
00.0	LATHE . DXF	14k	12.12.13	drawing will be
S/CAD ts HE.DXF 12.13-16:09:31				pick a start point and then the cut direction. -or- Press ESC(Exit) to store all of the Cad paths.

On this screen, press F9 (Special) and on the next screen press F1 (CAD). This brings up the screen shown below.

On this screen, select the file you wish to import from the <Parts> directory (in this example, LATHE.DXF) and press F1 (Select). This shows the geometry from the CAD file.





On this screen choose F1 (Tool Path), which brings up the screen below which requests that the operator move the cross hair to the start point.

WORKCOORD (G54) 1 7Clearance 00 5000	in-Program-ConvEdit-ScreenSelecting-Graphics-ToolPath
WorkCoord (654) 1 ZClearance 00.5000 FeedRate 000.0150 ipr (100%) 000.0000 ipm Spindle 0600 fpm(2) (100%) 1000 rpm Off Cycle None Dwell 000.0 Coolant Part# 0000 Time 4:46:21 PM parts/CADFILE	in-Program-ConvEdit-ScreenSelecting-Graphics-ToolPath
F1 F2 F3 F4	F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F9 F10 F11 Esc Exit

After choosing a starting point, press Enter and the screen below appears, requesting the operator to pick a point in the direction that you want the cut.





After moving the cursor in the desired direction, press Enter to bring up a screen which displays the last event in the program. The program has created events to cut the geometry in the CAD file. You may now fine tune the program by editing the various steps to insert, proper stock size, tool changes, spindle speeds, feed-rates , start and end turning (or facing) cycles, etc.

WorkCo 7Cleara	ord (	554) 1 5000	M	Main-Program-ConvEdit-ScreenSelecting							
FeedR	ate 00	00.0150	ipr Ev	vent 1 o	f 14 in p	arts/CADF	ILE.CNV				
(10	0%) 00	0000.000	ipm								
Spin	dle 00	500 fpm(	2) T	ool Chan	ge						
(10	0%) 00	000 rpm	OTT								
CV	cle No	one	076	Tool Nu	nber	T(1					
Dw	ell 00	0.0		Tool De	scription						
Cool	ant			Feed pe	Revolu	tion					
Pa	rt# 00	000					_				
	ime 5	16:09 P	M	Gear Ch	ange	2	1				
	purc	57 KUU		Spindle	Consta	nt Surfac	ce Speed				
				Max Spi	ndle Spee	d RPM	000				
1				Constan	t Surface	Snd S	00				
			( I )	Ston Co	e Sullage	, opu olo		1000			
	La contra de la co			3C0p 00	inanu	<u> </u>		H.C.			
	~			Spindlo	Directio						
				Springre	DITECTIC		w				
				CODIANC		U	n 📝				
	-	52	100								
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Position	Turn	Face	Thread	Drill	Groove	Tool-Chg	ProgCall	Special	Misc		Back

Finally, verify the new program to make sure the finished part matches the CAD geometry.

Notes on CAD files:

- You can specify DXF or IGS file types in the Miscellaneous parameters.
- Cad file geometry should be trimmed or extended to avoid breaks in the tool path (The Miscellaneous parameter CAD epsilon can be used to span small gaps in the CAD path).
- CAD geometry should be drawn such that X CAD dimensions are Z part dimensions and Y CAD dimensions are (X) radius values of the part.
- If your tools are on the back side of the material, positive CAD Y dimensions specify the (X+) back side of your part.
- If your tools are on the front side of the material, negative CAD Y dimensions specify the (X+) front side of your part.
- Only one side of the part should be drawn in your CAD file (do not draw both sides)



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# 5

# **Section 5 Contents**

Introduction to Writing a Conversational Program	1
Accessing the Conversational Editor	1
Navigating the Conversational Editor	1
Conversational Menu Flowchart	6
Explanation of Conversational Input Screens	7
Program Setup Event	7
F1 (Position) Position	8
F2 (Turn) Turning Functions	8
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) Turning Setup	12
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Finish) Finish Turning	13
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Cycle A) Turning Cycle A	14
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Line) Geometry, Line	17
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Arc) Geometry, Arc	18
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F4 (Tangents) Geometry, Tangent Line or Arc	19
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Circ-Gen) Geometry, Three Point Circle Generate	21
F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F6 (End) End Turning Cycle	21
F3 (Face)	21
F3 (Face) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) Start Facing Cycle	22
F3 (Face) $\rightarrow$ F8 (Finish) Finish Facing	25
F3 (Face) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Cycle B) Facing Cycle B	26
F4 (Thread)	28
F4 (Thread) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Multiple) Multiple Threading Setup	29
F4 (Thread) $\rightarrow$ F2 (Cycle 1) Threading Cycle 1	33
F4 (Thread) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Line) Thread - Line	36
F5 (Drill) Drilling, Taping, Boring, Grooving Cycles	36
F5 (Drill) → Select Operation Type	37
F6 (Groove) → Select Groove Type	44
Diameter Grooving II Using F6 (Groove)	45
Face Grooving II Using F6 (Groove)	46
F7 (Tool-Chg) $\rightarrow$ Tool Change	47
F8 (ProgCall) Program Call	48
F9 (Special) Special Functions	48
F10 (Misc) → Miscellaneous	50
End Of Program Event	51



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

#### Introduction to Writing a Conversational Program

Conversational Programming is a method of programming the CNC wherein the programmer selects the type of task he/she wishes the machine to perform on the part and only has to enter data requested by the program on various menu screens. It is very intuitive for most machine operators and does not require entering text commands.

Each task is called an event and a complete program consists of a number of events, beginning with setting up the stock to be machined and the tools required and ending with retracting the last tool.

To write a conversational program, the operator must understand the sequence of tasks he wants the machine to perform on the part and then, with a general knowledge of the screen choices offered by the 8200 Controller, navigate to the proper menu screen to program these tasks.

#### Accessing the Conversational Editor

From the main 8200 control menu select F8 (Program).

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Home	Jog	Hand-Whl	Run-Prog	M.D.I.	Display	Paramtrs	Program	Verify	Otility		

Next select F2 (ConvEdit). Note that F3 will edit the last program edited regardless of type.

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
TextEdi	ConvEdit	Last		FileUtil							Exit

Then select F2 (New), or select a program to edit from the menu shown.

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9 1	F10	F11	Esc
Select	New					Тор				Refresh	Exit

If you selected F2 (New) you will be prompted for a new file name. Type in a name for the file then press enter. You will then arrive in the program setup screen for your new program.



#### Navigating the Conversational Editor

After a name is specified, The Program Setup screen in the conversational editor will appear. This section describes the various field types and convenience features found within the conversational programming system. The navigation menu is shown below.

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	<b>F</b> 8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Edit	View	Event #	Tool #		Insert	Delete		Previous	Next	Preview	Exit

F1 (Edit) will allow editing of the event currently displayed



#### **Field Types**

Main-Program-ConvEdit
Event 0 of 9 in parts\2019.CNV
Program Setup Program name PART M-010388
Units Inch 74 #2
Material Length 3 Outside Diameter 2 d (leave this field blank for solid stock)
Setup notes

 F1
 F2
 F3
 F4
 F5
 F6
 F7
 F8
 F9
 F10
 F11

 Store
 Store
 F3
 F4
 F5
 F6
 F7
 F8
 F9
 F10
 F11

Esc

Exit

There are 3 field types in conversational programs:

#### **#1 Data fields** that allow Alpha and Numeric data.

The Program name and the Setup Notes (above)

**#2 Toggle fields**, uses F3 (Toggle) to select The Units (Inch or Metric) The Work Coordinate (G54, G55...G59) (above)

#### **#3 Data fields** that allow **Numeric data**. F5 (Clear) will clears the data field

Stock sizes (above)

Note 1: Numeric fields allow math statements such as:

- ▶ 2+3/8
- > 5/8-.004
- ▶ .+.003  $\leftarrow$  "."uses the current value in the field +.003
- > ./2  $\leftarrow$  "." uses the current value in the field /2

Note2: Numeric fields allow parameter statements such as:

- ▶ P10+.1
- ≻ 3+P11
- ▶ P1/3
- ➢ P1+P2
- ▶ P[P1]



# F1 (Edit) - F1 (Store)

Accepts the entries and adds to the program file. If all required data has not been entered, the F1 (Store) key is grayed out and the field requiring input is red. Each screen stored is called an event.

# F1 (Edit) - F3 (Toggle)

Pressing this key results in the next toggle value being displayed in the field. The F3 (Toggle) button is absent if the current field is not a toggle field.

# F1 (Edit) - F5 (Clear)

Used to clear a data field. Absent if the current field is a toggle field.

## F1 (Edit) - F7 (Left Arrow)

Moves cursor to the left. Has no effect in a toggle field.

## F1 (Edit) - F8 (Right Arrow)

Moves cursor to the right. Has no effect in a toggle field.

## F1 (Edit) - F9 (Up Arrow)

Moves cursor to the previous field.

#### F1 (Edit) - F10 (Down Arrow)

Moves cursor to the next field.

#### F1 (Edit) – Esc (Exit)

Aborts event input. Returns to the menu keys.

#### F2 (View)

Allows viewing of the entire program and lets the operator position to any of the events in the program. A window similar to the following will be displayed. F9 (Up Arrow) and F10 (Down Arrow) are used to move from event to event. Pressing Enter displays the event. Events may also be moved in blocks.



#### F2 (View) - F1 (Begin)

Marks the block beginning.

F2 (View) - F2 (End)

Marks the block end.

#### F2 (View) - F3 (Delete)

Deletes the block of events (or the current event, if no blocks are highlighted).

#### F2 (View) - F4 (Copy)

Copies the block of events to the cursor position

## F2 (View) - F5 (Move)

Moves the block of events to the cursor position

Note: F4 (Copy), and F5 (Move) do not become active until a block of events has been selected. A single event may constitute a block. A single event is selected as a block if F1 (Begin) then F2 (End) are pressed while the block is highlighted.

The program setup and end of program events may not be moved, deleted or copied.



#### F3 (Event #)

Allows entry of an event number for which to search. If the event number is not found, the end of program screen will be displayed.

#### F4 (Tool #)

Allows entry to search for a tool number. If tool number is not found the event displayed will not change.

#### F6 (Insert)

INS is used to insert events in a program. The new event(s) will be inserted before the event that is currently displayed. Inserting will continue until the F10 (Exit) soft key is pressed.

#### F7 (Delete)

Deletes the event currently being displayed. *The program setup and end of program events may not be moved, deleted or copied.* 

#### F9 (Previous)

Displays the previous event in the program file.

#### F10 (Next)

Displays the next event in the program file.



## F11 (Preview)

For previewing the program being edited.

Preview-within-Edit is not available if another program is currently running or verifying. When F11 (Preview) is pressed, the program is Fast verified without cutter comp (in wireframe) or in solid model mode, depending which mode is currently selected. Graphics are auto-scaled. They can be rotated, scaled, zoomed, etc. Pressing ESC returns to the conversational editor.

Notes: When the program is being previewed, it will ignore T####s, M0s, M1s, INPUT statements, etc. Preview is designed to make a quick sketch of the program toolpath. A full-featured Verify (similar to Run), if required, may be performed on the part program.



#### **Conversational Menu Flowchart**





#### **Explanation of Conversational Input Screens**

Each conversational program has a text program associated with it. The conversation program has any name, with a .CNV extension. The text file has the same name as the conversational file from which it was generated, but without the .CNV extension. Changes in the conversational program create a new text program from the modified conversational program. The operator can view or change the text program, but his modifications will not be transferred to the conversational program. Reposting the conversational program will overwrite his modified text program.

This section contains diagrams of the conversational input screens and an explanation of each screen. Not all possible combinations of screen inputs are shown; therefore, if additional information concerning any particular screen or field is required, the appropriate section of the manual should be referenced.

On the CNC display, **fields that are red are required entries**. These fields appear black after the data is entered. The program setup screen appears at the beginning of every program. Where you see  $\boxed{\texttt{Rapid}}$ , the  $\boxed{\phantom{a}}$  indicates that there are other choices that can be selected by pressing F3 (Toggle). For example "Rapid" can be toggled to "Feed".

#### Program Setup Event

The conversational screen for program setup is the first event of every conversational program. The program setup screen is where you can enter an optional program name to associate the program with a job name or number, etc. choose inch or metric mode, enter stock size data, and select a work coordinate. Under setup notes it is possible to put any kind of text information helpful to running this particular program.

Event 0 of 1 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Program Setup
Program name
Units Inch
Material Length
Outside Diameter
Traide Dispeter
Inside Diameter (leave this field blank for solid stock)
Setup notes

After the setup screen is stored (by pressing F1 (Store)), the main menu for conversational programming is presented as function key choices:

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	<b>F</b> 7	F8	<b>F</b> 9	F10	F11	Esc
Position	Turn	Face	Thread	Drill	Groove	Tool-Chg	ProgCall	Special	Misc		Back

See the conversational menu flowchart diagram on the previous page for a general scheme of the menu choices within the conversational menu system.



# F1 (Position) Position

The position screen normally is used for rapid positioning. Feed moves may be made by toggling the feedrate field and entering a feedrate. A move may be defined in Cartesian coordinates or in polar coordinates.



#### F2 (Turn) Turning Functions

The F2 (Turn) selection brings up the following soft keys.



#### F2 (Turn) → F1 (Start) Turning Setup

Rough Turning Setup selected. The Turning Set-Up is used to define how to remove the material defined in the geometry between this screen and the end of the cycle.

Event 2 of 3 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV						
Type Rough Turn	ing Setup					
X Finish Stock	U d					
Z Finish Stock	W					
X Rough Stock	I r					
Z Rough Stock	K					
1st X Depth	V d					
Cut Increment	D r					
Relief	Pattern /					
Clearance	R r					
Compensation	Off /					
Start Point	X d					
	z					
Pattern Number	N					
Note : Geometry	between this Event					
and End Cycle d	efine the Pattern					



(U) X Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the X axis.
(W) Z Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis.
(I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough finish allowance in the X axis.
(K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough-finish allowance in the Z axis.
(V) First X Depth:	The X depth of the 1st cut in the roughing cycle. If this is not entered the 1st cut is at (X start point) + (X finish $t(X)$ + (X rough $t(X)$ - (cut increment).
(D) Cut Increment:	Depth of cuts. Designated without sign. The cutting direction depends on the direction of the 1st move in the pattern.
Relief	The type of relief made at the end of the cutting. PATTERN will cut along the pattern of the part, 45 DEGS. will retract at a 45 degree angle before retracting Z for the next cut. If the relief type is 45 DEGS. no pockets are allowed in the pattern.
(R) Clearance:	Distance of the 45 degree relief or an additional distance to pull away after the pattern relief.
Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT, or RIGHT
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the roughing cycle. X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle.
(N) Pattern Number:	Any number between 0 and 99. The pattern can be called by a finishing cycle later in the program.



Rough cutting is done by first cutting parallel to the Z axis down to the pattern leaving the rough stock. After cutting parallel to the Z axis is completed, a pass is made along the finish pattern leaving the finish stock.



Feed and speeds within the pattern are ignored during the parallel cuts. Feeds and speeds are effective during the pass along the pattern. Rapid moves within the pattern are effective when following the finish pattern.

*Note:* If the X rough stock and the Z rough stock are both zero, the pass made along the finish pattern is skipped.



After rough cutting parallel to the Z axis there are 2 types of relief.  $45^{\circ}$  relief will rapid away from the pattern at a  $45^{\circ}$  angle. Pattern relief follows the pattern and then retracts in the X axis. A 0 (zero) clearance is allowed in the pattern relief.

LTRONICS.

ngineeringBooksPdf.com



WWW.E



PATTERN RELIEF





No pockets are allowed when using the 45° relief.

There are four types of patterns made by the rough turning cycle. Rough cutting for each of these four patterns is done parallel to the Z axis. The signs of X and Z rough and finish stocks are shown for each pattern.



When there are pockets, the Z rough and finish stocks are normally 0.If Z rough and finish stocks other than 0 are specified, it may cut beyond the finish pattern.



Note 1: Moves back to the start point from the end of the pattern are rapid moves. Note 2: If the X end point in the pattern is not equal to the X start point of the pattern, a shoulder to the X start point will be added.



# F2 (Turn) → F1 (Start) Turning Setup

Pattern Repeat Turning Setup selected. The Pattern Repeat Cycle repeatedly cuts a pattern incrementing the cuts down to the desired size. This cycle is used to efficiently cut a part whose shape is already defined (forged or cast).

Event 2 of 3 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Type (Pattern Repeat Turning Setup -
X Finish Stock U.01 d
Z Finish Stock W.01
X Rough Stock I.015 r
Z Rough Stock K.03
Number of Passes D4 Compensation Right
Start Point X2.1 d Z.3
Pattern Number N2
Note : Geometry between this Event
and End Cycle define the Pattern

(U) X Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the X axis.
(W) Z Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis.
(I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the X axis.
(K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the Z axis.
(D) Number of Passes:	The number of passes to cut the rough stock.
Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT, or RIGHT
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the roughing cycle. X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle.
(N) Pattern Number:	Any number between 0 and 99. The pattern number can be called by a finishing cycle later in the program.




*Note 1: Any feeds or speeds within the pattern are ignored.* 

www.Engineeringl

- *Note 2: Rapid moves within the pattern will be executed as rapid moves during the pattern repeat cycle.*
- *Note 3: Moves back to the start point, from the end of the pattern, are rapid moves.*

# F2 (Turn) → F8 (Finish) Finish Turning

After rough cutting with the rough turning cycle or pattern repeat cycle, the finish cycle can be used to remove the finish stock.

Event 2 of 3 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV								
Finish Turning								
Pattern Number	N(2)							
Feedrate Spindle Speed	F(.03) S(300)							
Start Point	X2.1 d Z.3							

(N) Pattern Number:	Any pattern defined by a rough turning or pattern repeat cycle.
(F) Feedrate:	The feedrate to cut the finish pattern. Any feedrates within the pattern
	will be effective.
(S) Spindle Speed:	The spindle speed to cut the finish pattern. Any spindle speed within the
	pattern will be effective.
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the finish cycle. X and Z return to the start point at the
	end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.

LTRONICS

ooksPdt.com

*Note:* The only difference in the code generated between the Finish Turning and Finish Facing Cycle is X retracts to the start point before Z after the cycle has been executed.

#### **Example Program**



See Section 9 for an example program using a rough turning cycle with a finish cycle for the part shown above:

# F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F10 (Cycle A) Turning Cycle A

Cycle A is used to make a single turning cut. The cycle rapids to the X cutting depth, makes the cut, retracts X axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered cuts are allowed.



Tapered Cutting Using Cycle A with Absolute Dimensions



Event 2 of 3 in	parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Turning Cycle A	
CutterComp ( A	ff / bsolute / traight (/
Feedrate Spindle Speed	F.02 s 300
Start Point	X 2.1 d Z .1
Diameter End Point	x(1) d z(-2)



Event 2 of 3 in p	arts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Turning Cycle A	
CutterComp Off Inc	f v premental v caight (v)
Feedrate H	F.02
Spindle Speed S	\$300
Start Point 3	₫ <mark>2.1</mark> d ∠.1
Depth U Length W	u -2.1 d







Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT, or RIGHT.
Absolute or Incremental:	Toggles between absolute dimensions (diameter, end point) and
	incremental dimensions (depth and length).
(F) Feedrate:	The feedrate to turn the part.
(S) Spindle Speed:	The spindle speed to turn the part.
(X, Z) Start Point:	The start point of Cycle A. X and Z return to the start point at the
	end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
(X) Diameter:	The diameter to turn.
(Z) End Point:	The end point of the cut.
(U) Depth:	The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the
	diameter to turn.
(W) Length:	The length and direction of the cut in Z from the start point.
(I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to turn.



Straight Cutting Using Cycle A with Incremental Dimensions





When using Cycle A with incremental dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the directions shown in the above figures.

## F2 (Turn) → F2 (Line) Geometry, Line

The Line Screen is used to do linear interpolation in Feed mode. Rapid moves are possible by toggling the feedrate field. For more information on Line see the G code section on G0 or G1, Page 6-4.

Event 1 of 4 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV							
Geometry - Line							
Feedrate Feed F.03 Coordinates Cartesian							
X-axis X2 d Z-axis Z.1	Cartesian Line						
End							
Extend Back Off							



	-
Event 1 of 4 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	1
Geometry - Line	
Feedrate Feed F.035	
Coordinates Polar	
Abs center XCI d	Polar Line
zc-1	
Length R2	
Angle AB 60	
End	
Extend Back Off	
<b>`</b>	-

*Note 1: Chamfers are allowed for lines only. They are not allowed to or from arcs. Note 2: For more information on lines see page Section Six page 6-5 on G1.* 

# F2 (Turn) → F3 (Arc) Geometry, Arc

The Arc Screen is used to do circular interpolation in the feed mode. For more information on arcs see the G Code section on G2/G3 in Section Six page 6-7.

Event 1 of 4 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	
Geometry - Arc	
Feedrate F.02 Direction CW Center Inc. Center	Incremental
Arc Center I 1 r K-1 End Point Absolute X X = 0	Center Arc
End Option	
Event 1 of 4 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV Geometry - Arc	
Feedrate F.02 Direction CCW C Center Abs. Center Arc Radius R Arc Center XC0 d ZC2	Absolute Center Arc
End Point Absolute X0 d Z4	
End Option	



Event 1 of 4 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	1
Geometry - Arc Feedrate F.015 Direction CCW Center Polar Arc Radius R Start Angle AA End Point Polar End Angle AB 135	Polar Arc With Round Corner
End Option Round Corner	

*Note:* For more information see G2/G3 in Section 6, page 6-7

# F2 (Turn) → F4 (Tangents) Geometry, Tangent Line or Arc

The Tangs (Tangents) screen is used to compute the intersection points necessary for a tangent arc or tangent line between two arcs. When this function is used the first arc and the tangent line or arc will be entered into the program. The second arc information will only be used for calculation purposes. This was done to enable a series of tangent lines or arcs to be programmed consecutively. In most cases, a TANL and TANA command would be followed with an arc command describing the second arc.

To determine the value of the right or left entries on these screens, draw a line connecting the centers of the two arcs in the direction of tool movement. Then determine if the desired points are to the right or left of this line and enter these values.





The general sequence for the above shape would be as follows:

Event 1Line L1Event 2Tangent line or arc function describing arc R1 and line L2 or arc 3Event 3Arc R2

For more information on Tangent see Section Eight, page 8-9.

- *Note:* The tangent function does not post code for the second arc. In most cases the tangent screen will be followed by the arc screen defining this second arc.
- A Sample program using a Tangent Arc is located in Section 9, Sample Program 2.



#### F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F5 (Circ-Gen) Geometry, Three Point Circle Generate

To use the Circle Generator (CGen) function, simply fill in any three points on an arc. These three points will be used to compute the center and radius of the specified arc.

Event 3 of 6 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV									
Three Point Circle Generator									
X10 d Z10									
$X_2(3)$ d $Z_2(-2)$									
Use X3,Z3 as End Point Yes 💽									

For more information on the circle generate function, see Section Eight page 8-9.

*Note:* The Circle Generator Screen does not move to the 1st point on the arc before the arc. In most cases the circle generator screen would be preceded by a line move to this position.

# F2 (Turn) $\rightarrow$ F6 (End) End Turning Cycle



The End Cycle is a marker to denote the end of a pattern.

## F3 (Face)

The F3 (Face) selection brings up the following soft keys.

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	<b>F</b> 7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc
Start	Line	Arc	Tangents	Circ-Gen	End		Finish		Cycle B		Back



# F3 (Face) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Start) Start Facing Cycle

**Rough Facing Setup Selected.** The Rough Facing Cycle generates all the roughing tool paths from a specified finish pattern. The finish pattern is specified by the geometry between the rough facing and the end cycle.

Event 5 of 8 in pa	arts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Type (Rough Faci	ng Setup
X Finish Stock	U.005 d
Z Finish Stock	W.02
X Rough Stock	I.005 r
Z Rough Stock	K.02
1st Z Depth	v(02
Cut Increment	D.03
Relief	Pattern /
Clearance	RO
Compensation	Right 📝
Start Point	X(3.1 d
	z.1
Pattern Number	N1
Note : Geometry	between this Event
and End Cycle d	efine the Pattern

(U) X Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the X axis.
(W) Z Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis.
(I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the X axis.
(K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the Z axis.
(V) 1st Z Depth:	The Z depth of the 1st cut in the roughing cycle. If this is not
	entered the 1st cut is at (Z start point) + (Z finish stock) + (Z rough
	stock) - (cut increment).
(D) Cut Increment:	Depth of cuts. Designated without sign. The cutting direction
	depends on the direction of the 1st move in the pattern.
Relief:	The type of relief made at the end of the cutting. PATTERN
	will cut along the pattern of the part; 45 DEGS. will retract at a 45
	degree angle before retracting Z for the next cut. If the relief type is
	45 DEGS. no pockets are allowed in the pattern.
(R) Clearance:	Distance of the 45 degree relief or an additional distance to pull
	away after the pattern relief.
Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT, or RIGHT.
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the roughing cycle. X and Z return to the start
	point at the end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
(N) Pattern Number:	Any number between 0 and 99. The pattern number can be called
	by a finishing cycle later in the program.





Rough cutting is done by first cutting parallel to the X axis down to the pattern, leaving the rough stock. After the cuts along the X axis are completed, a pass is made along the finish pattern leaving the finish stock.

Feeds and speeds within the pattern are ignored during the parallel cuts. Feeds and speeds are effective during the pass along the pattern.

Rapid moves within the pattern are effective when following the finish pattern.

Note: If the X rough stock and Z rough stock are both zero, the pass made along the finish pattern is skipped.

Features concerning pattern/45 degree, pockets, X stock with pockets, and X axis changing direction are the same as the rough turning cycle.





These are four patterns made by the Rough Facing cycle. Rough cutting for each of these patterns is done parallel to the X axis. The signs of U, W, I and K are shown for each pattern.

# F3 (Face) → F1 (Start) Start Facing Cycle

**Pattern Repeat Facing Setup selected.** The Pattern Repeat Cycle repeatedly cuts a pattern incrementing the cuts down to the desired size. This cycle is used to efficiently cut a part whose shape is already defined (forged or cast).

Event 5 of 8 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Type Pattern Repeat Facing Setup X Finish Stock U0 d Z Finish Stock W0 X Rough Stock I.03 r Z Rough Stock K.03
Number of Passes D5
Compensation Right / Start Point X2.1 d Z.1
Pattern Number N
Note : Geometry between this Event
and End Cycle define the Pattern



(U) X Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the X axis.
(W) Z Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis.
(I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the X axis.
(K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the Z axis.
(D) Number of Passes:	The number of passes to cut the rough stock.
Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT, or RIGHT.
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the pattern repeat cycle. X and Z return to the start
	point at the end of cycle at a rapid feedrate.
(N) Pattern Number:	Any number between 0 and 99. The pattern number can be called by a
	finishing cycle later in the program.

There are no differences between the turning pattern repeat cycle and the facing pattern repeat cycle.

# Code generated from the Facing Pattern Repeat is identical to that of the Turning Pattern Repeat.

# F3 (Face) → F8 (Finish) Finish Facing

After rough cutting with the Rough Facing Cycle or Pattern Repeat Cycle, the Finishing Cycle can be used to remove the finish stock.

Event 6 of 9	9 in parts\CONV	VERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Finish Facin	ng	
Pattern N	umber N1	
Feedrate Spindle Sp	F.03 peed S400	
Start Poin	$\begin{array}{c} \text{nt} \qquad x \underbrace{2.1}_{\text{Z} \ .1} \end{array}$	d

(N) Pattern Number:	Any pattern defined by a rough facing or pattern repeat cycle.
(F) Feedrate:	The feedrate to cut the finish pattern. Any feedrates within the pattern will
	be effective.
(S) Spindle Speed:	The spindle speed to cut the finish pattern. Any spindle speed within the
	pattern will be effective.
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the finish cycle. X and Z return to the start point at the
	end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
	end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.

Note: The only difference between the Finish Facing Cycle and the Finish Turning Cycle is that the Facing Cycle retracts the Z before the X axis.

An example program using a Rough Facing Cycle with a Finish Cycle is located in Section 9, Sample Program 3.



# F3 (Face) → F10 (Cycle B) Facing Cycle B

Cycle B is used to make a single facing cut. The cycle rapids to the Z cutting depth, makes the cut, retracts Z axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered cuts are allowed.

Event 7 of 10 in	n parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Facing Cycle B	
CutterComp R	ight v bsolute v traight Cut v
Feedrate	F.02
Spindle Speed	s(500)
Start Point	x[2.1] d z[.1]
Diameter End Point	x(1) d z(-1)



Event 7 of 10 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Facing Cycle B
CutterComp Right / Incremental - Straight Cut /
Feedrate F.02
Spindle Speed S
Start Point $X = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} d$
Depth U-1 d Length W-1

-OR-

Event 7 of 10 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	
Facing Cycle B	
CutterComp Left Absolute	
Feedrate F.02	
Spindle Speed S	
Start Point $X = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d	
Diameter X.5 d End Point Z2	
Taper K1	



Compensation:	Tool nose radius compensation. OFF, LEFT or RIGHT
Absolute or Incremental:	Toggles between absolute dimensions (diameter, end point) and
	incremental dimensions (depth and length).
(F) Feedrate:	The feedrate to face the part.
(S) Spindle Speed:	The spindle speed to face the part.
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of Cycle B. X and Z return to the start point at the end
	of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
(X) Diameter:	The diameter to face to.
(X) End Point:	The end point of the cut.
(U) Depth:	The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the
	diameter to face to.
(W) Length:	The length and direction of the cut in Z from the start point.
(I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to face.



Tapered Cut For Cycle B Absolute and Incremental Dimensions





When using Cycle B with incremental dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the direction shown in the figures above.

*Note:* Lines, Arcs, Tangents and 3 Point Circle Generators in Facing are identical to the Lines, Arcs, Tangents and 3 Point Circle Generators in the Turning Section.

## F4 (Thread)

The F4 (Thread) selection brings up the following soft keys for threading:





# F4 (Thread) $\rightarrow$ F1 (Multiple) Multiple Threading Setup

The Multiple Thread Cutting cycle is used to make multiple passes on a thread using one of four different cutting methods.

Event 7 of 10 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Multiple Threading Setup
Crest Straight
Start Point X1.2 d Z.5
Crest Diameter X
End Point Z-2
Lead F.0714
Start Angle Q0
Start Chamf Length .1 Angle 45
End Chamf Length .02 Angle 45
1st Cut Amount D.02 r
Cutting Method Constant Amount/1 Edge
Minimum Cut .002 r
Finish Passes 2

- OR-

Event 7 of 10 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	
Multiple Threading Setup	
Crest Tapered -	
Start Point X1.2 d Z.5	
Crest Diameter X	
End Point Z-2	
Taper I1 r	
Lead F.0714	
Start Angle Q0	
Start Chamf Length .1 Angle 45	
End Chamf Length .02 Angle 45	
1st Cut Amount D.02 r	
Cutting Method Constant Amount/1 Edge	
Minimum Cut (.002 r	
Finish Passes 2	

- OR-
-------

Event 7 of 10 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV					
Multiple Threading Setup					
Root and Height V Straight					
Start Point X1.2 d Z.5					
Root Diam X.987 d Height K.09 r					
End Point Z-2					
Lead F.0714					
Start Angle Q0					
Start Chamf Length. 1 Angle 45					
End Chamf Length .02 Angle 45					
1st Cut Amount D.02 r					
Cutting Method Constant Amount/1 Edge					
Minimum Cut .002 r					
Finish Passes 2					



Crest or Root and Height:	If Crest is selected, only the crest diameter is entered and the root and height are calculated from the crest diameter and tool nose angle. The crest selection is useful for sharp V threads. If root and height are selected those two items must be entered. This is used for threads other than sharp V. (See items 4, 4a and 4b.)					
Straight or Tapered:	If Straight is selected no taper is entered. If Taper is selected then a taper must be entered.					
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of threading cycle. X and Z return to the start point after each pass on the thread at a rapid feedrate.					
(X( Crest Diameter:	The major diameter for external threads or the minor diameter for internal threads.					
(X) Root Diameter:	The minor diameter for external threads or the major diameter for internal threads.					
(K) Height:	Height of the thread specified as a radius value.					
(Z) End Point:	The end of the thread.					
(I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to turn. (This is a radius value.)					
(F) Lead:	Lead of the thread.					
(Q) Start Angle:	Shift angle of the thread start angle. Used for multiple threads, i.e. shift 180°, 120° etc. 0° thru 360° are allowed.					
Chamfer Length:	Length of the chamfer on the end of the thread.					
Chamfer Angle:	The angle of the chamfer on the end of the thread. Angles $0^{\circ}$ thru $90^{\circ}$ will work for all threads, where $0^{\circ}$ is straight out and $90^{\circ}$ is no chamfer for a straight thread.					
(D) First Cut Amount:	Cutting depth of the first cut. (This is a radius value.)					
Minimum Cut:	When the cutting amount is less than the minimum cut, the cutting amount is clamped at the finishing allowance. (This is a radius value).					
Finish Passes:	The last pass can be repeated a number of times. If the finish pass is 0 or 1 the last pass will be made one time.					
Cutting Method:	Constant Amount/1 Edge - Cutting amount constant, single edge cutting.					
	Constant Amount/Both Edges - Cutting amount constant, both edges cutting.					
	Constant Depth/1 Edge – Cutting amount constant, single edge cutting.					
	Constant Depth/Both Edges - Cutting depth constant, both edges cutting.					









When the root and height option is selected the crest diameter is calculated from the root diameter, the thread height and the lead.

The four cutting methods are shown below:



Constant Depth/1 Edge



Constant Amount/Both Edges



Constant Amount/1 Edge



Constant Depth/Both Edges

If the cutting depths using constant amount one edge, or constant amount both edges, becomes less than the finish allowance, the cutting depths are clamped at the finish allowance.



## F4 (Thread) → F2 (Cycle 1) Threading Cycle 1

Cycle 1 is used to make a single threading cut. The cycle rapids to the X cutting depth, makes the threading cut, retracts X axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered threads are allowed. Threads must be cut in inches per revolutions.

Event 10 of 11 :	in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV			
Threading Cycle 1				
Absolute	<b>t</b>			
Straight Cu	X2.2 d			
Start Point	z.5			
Diameter	x[2 d			
End Point	z[-2			
Lead	r(.0714			
Start Angle	Q(0			
Start Chamf L	ength.1 Angle[45			
End Chamf Len	gth .1 Angle[45			

-OR-

Event 10 of 11 i	n parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV				
Threading Cycle 1					
Absolute Tapered Cut					
Start Point	x(2.2 d z(.5				
Diameter	X(2) d				
End Point Taper	Z(-2 I(1) r				
Lead	F.0714				
Start Angle					
Start Chamf Le End Chamf Leng	angth .1 Angle 45 th .1 Angle 45				

-OR-

Event 10 of 11 i	n parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV				
Threading Cycle 1					
Incremental	t v				
Straight Cur	X2.2 d				
Start Point	z.2				
Depth	U1 d				
Length	W-2				
Lead	F.0714				
Start Angle	Q0				
Start Chamf Le	ength.1 Angle(45				
End Chamf Leng	gth .1 Angle(45				



ABSOLUTE or INCREMENTAL:	Toggles between absolute dimensions (diameter, end point) and incremental dimensions (depth and length).				
(X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of Cycle 1. X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.				
(X) Diameter:	The root diameter to thread.				
(U) Depth:	The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the diameter to thread.				
(Z) End Point:	The end point of the thread.				
(W) Length:	The length and direction of the thread in Z from the start point.				
(I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to thread.				
(F) Lead:	Lead of the thread.				
(Q) Start Angle:	Shift angle of the thread start angle. Used for multiple threads, i.e. shift 180°, 120° etc. 0° thru 360° are allowed.				
Chamfer Length:	Length of the chamfer on the end of the thread.				
Chamfer Angle:	The angle of the chamfer on the end of the thread. Angles 0° thru 90° will work for all threads, where 0° is straight out and 90° is no chamfer for a straight thread.				



Straight Cutting Using Cycle 1 with Incremental Dimensions





Tapered Cut Using Cycle 1 with Incremental Dimensions



When using Cycle 1 with Incremental Dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the directions shown in the above figures.



## F4 (Thread) → F5 (Line) Thread - Line

Thread Lines are used for a single thread. The start of the thread is the initial position of the machine.

The line defined by the thread line is identical to the lines used in turning or facing with the additional threading information for the line.

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Thread - Line
Coordinates Cartesian
X-axisX2dZ-axis $Z-2$
Extend Back Off
F.0714 Lead $\mathbf{v}$ Shift Angle Q0



Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Thread - Line
Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X2 d Z-axis Z-2
Extend Back Off
E Threads/Unitr Shift Angle Q O

## F5 (Drill) Drilling, Taping, Boring, Grooving Cycles





Here and	(CEA) 1	-							
WORKCOOPG	(654) 1	(Main	-Program-Co	nvEdit-	Screens	Selecti	ng-Edit	ing	
ZCIearance	00.1000	Pront	11 of 10 in 1	antel COM	TED CATTON				
reedkate	000.0050 1	pr Event	11 01 12 11 1	parts (CON	ERSATION	AL BAAPIP	LE. CNV		
(100%)	000.0000 1	.pm							
Spindle	0900 fpm	Drill	(Drill Cyc	le	-				
(100%)	0000 rpm (	Pier	ce <sup>[Drill Cyc]</sup>	le					
		08	Drill Cyc	le w/Dwel	1 100				
Cycle	None	Recu	Drill/Pecl	k Cvele	166				
Dwell	000.0	Clea	ra Face Groot	ring	D				
Coolant		Fina	I Dame Grant	-	h				
Part#	0001		Bore Cycle	- /- 11	, r				
Time	4:00:24 PM	1	Bore Cycle	e w/Dwell					
%rts\0001	ROLLER EX	AMPI	Right Tap	Cycle					
	_		Left Tap (	Cycle					
			Diameter	Grooving					
	<b>R</b> 2		(III)		TO N			<b>1</b> 111	
r1 r2	r3	14 15	ro	· (		1111	110	F11	LSC
Store	Toggle								Exit

#### F5 (Drill) → Select Operation Type

Pressing F3 (Toggle) will cycle through the various canned cycles that are available. Detailed information about each canned cycle is located in the G-Code section of this manual.

There are a variety of different drilling cycles available in the conversational programming system. The different cycles are available by toggling the first field on the drill screen. A position move typically to the center line of the spindle (X0) should be commanded before the drill cycle. The Drill Cycle drills a hole at the current position.

The position move must be made to the location of hole to be drilled, tapped or start of the groove before the cycle is called. None of the drill cycles are modal; they are one shot cycles. Each cycle is detailed below.

Additional Grooving Cycles are available on the control under F6 (Groove) covered next in this section of the manual.



#### Drill Cycle –

The drill cycle rapids to the Z clearance plane, feeds to the Z depth, and then rapids to the clearance plane or initial position. The conversational screen appears as follows:

Event 11 of 12 in part	S\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Drill Drill Cycle	<u> </u>
Pierce Feedrate	F 20
Return Point	Clearance /
Clearance	R.15
Final Depth	-1

Pierce Feedrate:	Z feedrate for drilling the hole.
Return point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the
	end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z
	dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle started.
Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning drill cycle.
Final Z Depth:	The depth to drill the hole to.

#### Drill Cycle W/Dwell -

The Drill Dwell Cycle is identical to the Drill Cycle with the addition of a Dwell at the bottom of the hole. The conversational screen appears as follows:



	end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle started.
Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the drill cycle.
Final Z Depth:	The depth to drill the hole.





## Drill/Peck Cycle –

The Drill Peck Cycle is useful for drilling deep holes. It drills to successive depths, then rapids out of the hole and back to a peck clearance for each depth. The sign or direction of the Z increment and peck clearance assumes drilling is done from tail stock towards the chuck. The conversational screen appears as follows:

	11
Event 11 of 12 in part	S\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Drill Drill/Peck C	ycle 🗾
Pierce Feedrate	F(20
Return Point	Clearance
Clearance	R.15
Final Depth	-1
First Depth	v(25
Increment	Q(.25)
Peck Clearance	E.1

Pierce Feedrate: Z Feedrate for drilling the hole. **Return Point:** CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle starts. Z rapids back to the clearance at the beginning of the drill cycle. Clearance: Final Z Depth: The depth to drill the hole to. First Z Depth: First peck depth. Z Increment: Unsigned amount to drill in each successive peck. Unsigned distance to rapid to above the previous depth. Peck Clearance:

## Face Grooving Cycle –

The Face Grooving Cycle can be used as fast peck drilling cycle by leaving the last three fields blank. The fast peck cycle is similar to the peck cycle except the fast cycle does not pull out to the clearance; it pulls out the peck increment. There are four possible patterns going tail stock to chuck or vice versa, and outside to inside or vice versa.

The sign (or direction) of the Z increment, peck clearance and peck up increment are determined by the direction of the final Z depth to the initial Z position.

The sign (or direction) of the X increment and relief are determined by the direction of the final diameter to the initial X position.

If the final diameter and the X increment are blank, the sign of the relief is valid and it determines its direction.

The conversational screen appears as follows:



Event 11 of 12 in par	ts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Drill Face Groovin	nd 🔽
Pierce Feedrate	F.04
Return Point	Clearance
Clearance	R.1
Final Depth	-1
First Depth	V3
Increment	Q.3
Peck Clearance	E.1
Peckup Increment	U.2
Z Finish Stock	.01
Final Diameter	X1.2 d
X Increment	I.1 r
Relief	D.05 r
Ignore 1st Relief	Yes
Cutter Comp	On 📝
X Finish Stock	.01 r

Pierce Feedrate:	Z feedrate for grooving the slot.
Return Point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the grooving cycle started.
Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the grooving cycle.
Final Z Depth:	The depth to slot the groove to.
First Z Depth:	First peck depth.
Z Increment:	Unsigned amount to groove in each successive peck.
Peck Clearance:	Unsigned distance to rapid to above the previous depth.
Peckup Increment:	Unsigned distance to rapid up each peck.
Z Finish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave on the bottom of the groove before making a final pass. (See Note 1 below.)
Final Diameter:	The diameter to cut the groove to. The starting diameter is the X dimension the tool is at when the grooving cycle started.
X Increment:	The unsigned amount to step over along the face. (This is a radius value.)
Relief:	Amount to back X away at the bottom of the groove before retracting X to the Z clearance.
X Finish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave on each side of the groove before making a final pass. (This is radius value.)
Ignore 1 <sup>st</sup> Relief	Yes will skip the X axis retract to avoid dragging out of the groove on the first pass. No will do the relief on all of the retracts.
Cutter Comp	Yes will adjust the groove size based on the tool radius. The software checks for specific tool types and will give an error if the tool type is not valid. No requires that the dimensions of the groove account for the tool width.

Note 1: If both X and Z finish stocks are zero, then no finish pass is made. If either X or Z stock is non-zero, a finish pass will be made as follows:



- *A. Remove the X finish stock at the final diameter side of the groove to the bottom of the groove.*
- B. Move to the center of the groove along the bottom.
- C. Retract out of the groove.
- D. Move to the starting diameter side of the groove.
- *E. Remove the X finish stock at the starting diameter side of the groove to the bottom of the groove.*
- F. Remove the Z stock along the bottom of the groove to the final diameter side.
- G. Retract out of the groove.
- *Note 2:* A position move should be made prior to the Face Grooving Cycle so that the X axis is positioned to the starting side of the groove.

Additional Grooving features are available under F6 (Groove)

#### Bore Cycle -

The Bore Cycle Feeds to the Z depth and feeds back to the clearance. The conversational screen appears as follows:

Drift [Bore Cycle	<b>T</b>
Pierce Feedrate	F.04
Return Point	Clearance /
Clearance	R.1
Final Depth	-1

Pierce Feedrate:Feedrate for drilling the hole.Return Point:CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the<br/>end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z<br/>dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle started.Clearance:Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the bore cycle.Final Z Depth:The depth to bore the hole to.

## Bore Cycle w/Dwell –

www.Ł

The Bore/Dwell Cycle is the same as the bore cycle, but a dwell is performed at the bottom of the hole. The conversational screen appears as follows:

	Event 11 of 12 :	in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	
	Drill Bore Cy Pierce Feedrat Return Point Clearance Final Depth Dwell	rcle w/Dwell v e F.04 Clearance r R.1 -1 P.5	
Pierce I	Feedrate:	Z feedrate for drilling the hole.	
Return	Point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid bac	k to the clearance plane at the
		end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool wi	Il rapid back to the Z
Clearan	ce.	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of	the bore/dwell cycle
Final Z	Depth:	The hole will be drilled to this depth.	
Dwell:	- <b>F</b>	Time in seconds to dwell at the bottom of the	e hole.

(SPdf.com

#### Right Tap Cycle -

The Right Tap Cycle always runs in FEED/REV and REVS/MINUTE. The spindle is turned on CW at the start of the cycle and reverses direction (CCW) at the spindle reverse depth. The conversational screen appears as follows:

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV	
Drill (Right Tap Cycle 💽	
Spindle on CW RPM S200	
Return Point Clearance	
Clearance R.1	
Threads per unit P14	
Spindle Reverse Depth -1	

Spindle on CW RPM:	Revs per min to tap at. Note: The spindle will always be turned on clockwise even if this field is empty.
Threads per Unit:	The lead of the tap.
Return Point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the tap cycle started.
Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the tap cycle.
Spindle Reverse Depth:	The spindle reverse direction at this depth. It may coast some and cause the tap to go a little deeper.

#### Left Tap Cycle -

The Left Tap Cycle is similar to the right tap except the left tap cycle turns the spindle on counterclockwise at the start of the cycle and reverses direction (CW) at the spindle reverse depth. The conversational screen appears as follows:



Spindle on CCW RPM:	Revs per minute to tap at. <i>Note: The spindle will always be turned on counterclockwise even if this field is empty.</i>
Threads per Unit:	Threads per inch or threads per millimeter.
Return Point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the tap cycle started.
Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the tap cycle.
Spindle Reverse Depth:	The spindle reverse direction at this depth. It may coast some and cause the tap to go a little deeper.



#### Diameter Grooving Cycle -

The Diameter Grooving Cycle is similar to the face grooving cycle except the fast peck cycle is used on the diameter. If the last three fields are omitted, a single high speed peck cycle is done. There are four possible patterns going tail stock to chuck or vice versa, and outside towards center or vice versa.

The sign (or direction) of the X increment, peck clearance, and peck-up increment are determined by the direction of the final X depth to the initial X diameter.

The sign (or direction) of the Z increment and relief are determined by the Z end point to the initial Z position. The Z end point and Z increment are blank. The sign of the relief determines its direction.

The conversational screen appears as follows:

Event 11 of 12 in par	ts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Drill (Diameter Gro	poving -
Pierce Feedrate	F.035
Return Point	Clearance /
Clearance	R2.1 d
Final X Depth	X <b>1</b> d
First X Depth	V1.7 d
X Increment	Q.3 r
Peck Clearance	E.1 r
Peckup Increment	U.1 r
X Finish Stock	.02 r
Endpoint	Z-1.5
Z Increment	K.2
Relief	D.02
Ignore 1st Relief	Yes
Cutter Comp	On 📝
Z Finish Stock	.02

Pierce Feedrate:	X Feedrate for grooving the slot.
Return Point:	CLEARANCE means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. INITIAL means the tool will rapid back to the X dimension the tool was at before the grooving cycle started.
Clearance:	X rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the grooving cycle. (This is a diameter value.)
Final X Depth:	The diameter to groove the slot to.
First X Depth:	First peck diameter.
X Increment:	Unsigned diameter to groove in each successive peck. (This is a radius value.)
Peck Clearance:	Unsigned distance to rapid up after each peck. (This is a radius value.)
PeckUp Increment:	Unsigned distance to rapid up after each peck. (This is a radius value.)
X Finish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave at the bottom of the groove before making a finish pass. (This is a radius value.) (See Note 1 below.)
Endpoint:	The Z dimension to cut the groove to. The start of the groove is the Z dimension the tool is at when the grooving cycle started.
Z Increment:	The unsigned amount to step over.

ILLTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

Relief:	Amount to back Z away at the bottom of the groove before retracting to the X clearance.
Ignore first Relief	Yes will skip the X axis retract to avoid dragging out of the groove on the first pass. No will do the relief on all of the retracts.
Cutter Comp	Yes will adjust the groove size based on the tool radius. The software checks for specific tool types and will give an error if the tool type is not valid. No requires that the dimensions of the groove account for the tool width.
Z Finish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave on each side of the groove before making a finish pass.

- Note 1: If both X and Z finish stocks are zero, no finish pass is made. If either X or Z finish stock is zero, a finish pass will be made as follows:
  - A. The Z finish stock is removed on the ending side of the groove to the final X depth.
  - B. Move to the center of the groove along the bottom.
  - C. Retract X out of the groove.
  - D. Move to the Z start of the groove.
  - *E. Remove the Z finish stock at the starting edge of the groove to the final X depth.*
  - F. Remove the stock along the bottom of the groove to the ending side of the groove.
  - G. Retract X out the groove.
- *Note 2: A position move should be made prior to the Diameter Grooving Cycle so that Z is positioned to the start of the groove.*

Additional Grooving features are available under F6 (Groove)

#### F6 (Groove) → Select Groove Type



Pressing F3 (Toggle) will cycle through the grooving cycles that are available. Detailed information about each is located in the G-Code section of this manual under G77.



Event 1 of 2 in parts\2019.CNV
Groove Diameter Grooving Feedrate .02
X Clearance 2.5 d X Start Diameter 2 d Final XDepth 1 d
Z Start Point -1 Z End Point-2 Z Increment .075 X Finish Stock .01 r Z Finish Stock .01
Left Taper Angle 10 Right Taper Angle 10 Top Left Chamfer C.01 Bottom Left Radius R.05 Bottom Right Radius R.05 Top Right Chamfer C.01 Cutter Comp On R

#### **Diameter Grooving II Using F6 (Groove)**

The diameter grooving II cycle adds the ability to taper the walls on the groove and round or chamfer any of the 4 corners of the groove.

Groove type:	Diameter groove or Face groove
Feedrate:	The cutting feedrate
X Clearance:	(diameter dimension)
X Start Diameter:	The top of the groove (diameter dimension)
Final XDepth:	The bottom of the groove (diameter dimension)
Z Start Point:	The right side of the groove
Z End Point:	The left side of the groove
Z increment:	Step over in Z
X finish stock:	This material is left and removed on a finish pass (radius dimension)
Z finish stock:	This material is left and removed on a finish pass
Left Taper:	The taper angle on the left side
Right Taper:	The taper angle on the right side
Top left chamfer:	Chamfer amount on the top left.
-or-	
Top left corner round:	Corner round on the top left. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)
Bottom left chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the bottom left.
Bottom left corner round:	Corner round on the bottom left. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)
Bottom right chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the bottom right.
Bottom right corner round:	Corner round on the bottom right. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)
Top right chamfor	Chamfer amount on the top right
-or-	Channel amount on the top right.
Top right corner round:	Corner on the top right. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)
Cutter comp:	On or off



Face Grooving	II	Using	<b>F6</b>	(Groove)
---------------	----	-------	-----------	----------

Event 1 of 2 in parts/5555.CNV							
Groove Face Gr	ooving						
Z Clearance	. 25						
Z Start	0 Final ZDepth5						
X Start Diamete	er 2d X End Diam 1d						
X Increment	. 075 r						
Z Finish Stock	.01 X Finish Stock .01 r						
Inside TaperAng	le <b>10</b> Outside TaperAngle <b>10</b>						
Inside Top	Chamfer C[.01						
Inside Bottom	Radius R05						
Outside Bottom	Radius R(.05						
Outside Top	Chamfer C[.01						
Cutter Comp	On 🔽						

The face grooving II cycle adds the ability to taper the walls on the groove and round or chamfer any of the 4 corners of the groove.

Groove type:	Face groove or Diameter groove					
Feedrate:	The cutting feedrate					
Z Clearance:	Away from the groove.					
Z Start:	op of the groove					
Final Z Depth:	Bottom of the groove					
X Start Diameter:	The outside diameter					
X End Diameter:	The inside diameter					
X Increment:	Step over in X (a radius dimension)					
Z finish stock:	This material is left and removed on a finish pass					
X finish stock:	This material is left and removed on a finish pass (radius dimension)					
Inside TaperAngle:	Taper on the smaller diameter					
Outside TaperAngle:	Taper on the larger diameter					
Inside Top chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the top inside.					
Inside Top corner round:	Corner round on the top inside. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)					
Inside Bottom chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the bottom inside.					
Inside Bottom corner round:	Corner round on the bottom inside. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)					
Outside Bottom chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the top bottom outside					
Outside Bottom corner roun	d: Corner round on the top bottom outside. (only a chamfer or a radius can be specified)					
Outside Top chamfer: -or-	Chamfer amount on the top outside.					
Outside Top corner round:	Corner round on the top outside. (oOnly a chamfer or a radius can be specified)					
Cutter comp:	On or Off					



## F7 (Tool-Chg) → Tool Change

The Tool Change Screen is used for changing tools and tool offsets. The standard tool change rapids X to the tool change position (set by the tool change position parameter), waits for the tool change reset signal, then waits for the cycle start signal.

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Tool Change
Tool Number T[1] Tool Description 60 DEGREE Feed per Revolution .03
Spindle Constant Surface Speed / Max Spindle Speed RPM1200 Constant Surface Spd S350 Stop Command
Spindle Direction CW Colant On Colant

-OR-

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV						
Tool Change						
Tool Number T1 Tool Description60 DEGREE Feed per Minute 15						
Spindle Revolutions per Minute						
Spindle RPM S(400) Stop Command						
Spindle Direction CW Coolant						



Event 1 of 9 in parts/5555.CNV
Tool Change
Tool Number T Tool Description 60 DEGREE Feed per Revolution C.035
Gear Change Spindle Constant Surface Speed Max Spindle Speed RPM(1000 Constant Surface Spd S(250 Stop Command
Spindle Direction CCW r Coolant reaction Chip Remover On r Chip Remover On Time 5 Minutes



Tool Description:	The tool description is used to prompt the operator when the control is waiting for the tool change reset signal.
Feed Per:	Feed/Revolution or Feed/Minute.
Feedrate:	The programmed spindle speed.
Gear Change:	Select Gears 1 through 6.
Spindle:	Constant surface speed or revolution/minute.
Max Spindle Speed:	If constant surface speed is in effect a maximum spindle speed is used to clamp the spindle speed.
Spindle Speed:	The programmed spindle speed.
Stop Command:	Program stop or optional stop.
Spindle Restart:	Spindle restart CW or CCW.
Coolant:	Coolant ON.
Chip Remove:	On or OFF
Chip Remove Time:	# of minutes to run chip conveyor

## F8 (ProgCall) Program Call

The Program Call screen is used to transfer program execution to another program for a specified number of loops.

<u></u>	
Event 11 of 12 in par	rts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Program Call	
Program Name	(9000
Number Of Loops	L(3

## F9 (Special) Special Functions

These are screens for setting or adjusting various parameters in the control. The parameters control various functions such as scale factors, rotation angles, mirror image, and floating zeroes.

The special selections are:

F1	F2	F3 Scale	F4 Rotate	F5 Mirror	F6 Float-Zr	<b>F</b> 7	F8	F9	F10	F11	Esc Back
		a second second second	and the second								All and the set of the set


svent 11 of 12 in par	TIS (CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Scale Factor	
Turn Scaling O	n v
Scale Factors	x(2) z(2)
Scaling Origin	I (0 d K (0

# F9 (Special) $\rightarrow$ F3 (Scale) Set Scale Factor



Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Scale Factor
Turn Scaling Off

# F9 (Special) → F4 (Rotate) Set Rotation Angle

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Rotation Angle
Turn Rotation (On 💽
Rotation Angle AA
Rotation Origin X(0) d Z(0)
Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Rotation Angle
Turn Rotation (Adjust _
Rotation Angle AA 10
Rotation Origin X(0) d Z(0)
Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Rotation Angle
Turn Rotation (Off



F9 (Special) → F5 (Mirror) Set Mirror Image

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Mirror Image
Turn Mirror Image On 💽
Mirror Position X0 d Z

-OR-

Event 11 of 12 in	parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Mirror Image	
Turn Mirror	Image Off )

F9 (Special)  $\rightarrow$  F6 (Float-Zr) Set Floating Zero

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Set Floating Zero
Axis X d Z 5

# F10 (Misc) → Miscellaneous

As a program is being created it may be necessary to add certain miscellaneous functions, such as coolant and spindle commands. This is done through the Miscellaneous Screen.

Event 11 of 12 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
Miscellaneous
Feed per F
Spindle /
Spindle Speed S
Gear Change
Spindle
Coolant Off
Compensation /
Stop Command
Return Command
Cutting Mode
Program Mode
Work Coordinate
Optional Functions TailStock In
Misc. Line



Feed:	Per Rev or Per Minute (posts G99 or G98 respectively).		
Feedrate:	In inches/Rev, mm/Rev, Inches/Min or mm/Min (posts F###.####)		
Spindle:	Constant surface speed or revolutions per minute (posts G96 or G99 respectively) (if constant surface speed is selected a maximum spindle speed can be entered)		
Spindle Speed:	In feet/Min, mm/Min or Revs/Min (posts S###.#)		
Gear Change:	Low, Medium or High (posts M41, M42, or M93 respectively)		
Spindle:	CW, CCW or OFF (posts M3, M4 or M5 respectively)		
Coolant:	ON or OFF (posts M8 or M9 respectively)		
Compensation:	LEFT, RIGHT, or OFF (Posts G41, G42 or G40 respectively)		
Stop Command:	Program or Optional (posts M0 or M1 respectively)		
Return Command:	Z to clearance, X to clearance, Z-X to clearance, X-Z to clearance, Z to home, X to home, Z-X to home or X-Z to home Z to Clearance posts G45 X to Clearance posts G46 Z-X to Clearance posts G45, G46 X-Z to Clearance posts G46, G45 Z to Home posts G47 X to Home posts G48 Z-X to Home posts G47, G48 X-Z to Home posts G48, G47		
Cutting Mode:	Point to Point or Continuous (posts G61 or G64 respectively)		
Program Mode:	Absolute or Incremental (posts G93 or G91 respectively)		
Work Coordinates:	1, 26 (posts G54, G55,G59 respectively)		
Other Functions:	Chuck in, chuck out, bar feed, tail stock in, tail stock out, parts catcher in, parts catcher out, air blast on, air blast off, accessory 1, accessory 2 accessory 5		
Miscellaneous Line:	The Miscellaneous Line is used to type in any M Code, G Code or text that is not on the standard list.		

#### End Of Program Event

Conversational programs always end with the End of Program screen. These options allow for part unloading/loading positions and turning off machine functions at the end of the cycle.

Event 11 of 11 in parts\CONVERSATIONAL EXAMPLE.CNV
End of Program
Spindle off Yes Z
X Position (home relative)
Shut the drives off No



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# 6

# **Section 6 Contents**

G-Codes - Definition	1
G Code Listing	1
Positioning (G0) Rapid Traverse (modal)	4
Linear Interpolation (G1)	5
Polar Definition of a Line	5
Some Examples of Polar Programming:	6
Circular Interpolation (G2, G3)	7
Describing an Arc Using Absolute Center and Trig Help	9
Describing an Arc Using Polar Definitions1	5
Corner Rounding	7
Angle Chamfering	8
Back Line (Extend Back)	8
Dwell command (G4)2	1
Exact Stop (G9)	1
Set Data On/Off (G10, G11)	1
Clear Floating Zero (G12)	1
Back / Front Programming (G13 / G14)22	2
Inch Dimensioning Mode (modal) (G20)	2
Metric Dimensioning Mode (modal) (G21)23	3
Safe Zone Off/On (G22, G23)23	3
Reference Point Return (G28, G29, G30)23	3
Threading (G32, G34-G36)28	5
Return to Initial Level or to R level (G38/G39)	5
Cutter Compensation (G40, G41, G42)	5
Tool Types Defined	9
Z to Clearance (G45)	9
X to Clearance (G46)	9
Z to Tool Change (G47)	9
X to Tool Change (G48)	9
Tool Length Offsets, Cancel (G49) 40	0
Coordinate Systems	0
Floating Zero (G50)	0
Local Coordinate System (G52) 42	2
Machine Coordinate System (G53)43	3
Work Coordinate Systems (G54 - G59)	4
Single direction or one shot rapid positioning (G60) 44	5
Exact Stop Mode (modal) (G61) 44	5



Tapping Mode (modal) (G63)	45
Cutting Mode (modal) (G64)	45
Finish Cycle (G70)	45
Rough Turning Cycle (G71)	48
Multiple Thread Cutting Cycle (G76)	59
Diameter/Face Grooving II Cycle (G77)	64
Drilling, Tapping and Grooving	67
Canned Cycles	68
Face Grooving/High Speed Peck Drilling Cycle (G74)	71
Diameter Grooving (G75)	73
Drill Cycle (G81)	75
Drill Dwell Cycle (G82)	76
Drill Peck Cycle (G83)	77
Tap Cycle (G84)	78
Bore Cycle (G85)	79
High Speed Boring Cycle (G86)	80
Bore/Dwell Cycle (G89)	81
Cycle A (G90)	83
Cycle B (G94)	86
Incremental Mode (G91)	87
Absolute Mode (G93)	88
Constant Surface Speed (CSS) (G96)	88
Feed Per Minute (G98)	89
Feed per Revolution (G99)	89
Cancel Mirror Image (G501), Set Mirror Image (G511)	90
Cancel Scaling (G550), Set Scaling (G551)	90
Coordinate System Rotation (G568 - G569)	91
G776 Clear Stock (solid graph mode only)	93
G778 Cylinder Stock (solid graph mode only)	93
G980 Set feed per rev mode	94
G981 Set feed per rev mode and wait for the spindle marker	94
G982 Unlocks the feedrate override	94
G983 Locks the feedrate override at 100%	94
G984 Unlocks the spindle override	94
G985 Locks the spindle override at 100%	94
G990/G991 Store Restore Parameters	94
Force Error (G997)	94
Custom G Codes	95



# **G-Codes - Definition**

These codes are used if the operator is programming the 8000T Series control in the text or MDI mode. They are also generated from conversation programs. It should be noted that most programmers, particularly new ones, use the conversational programming mode. If you are planning to use the text mode of programming, pay close attention to this section explaining these codes. If you are planning to use conversational programming, you can ignore or skim this section and concentrate on the conversational section.

The preparatory function code is a two-digit number preceded by the letter G. Preparatory functions are used to determine the program operating mode and are divided into two types: one-shot and modal. **One-shot** G codes are only in effect during execution of the block in which they are present. **Modal** G codes establish operating modes, which remain in effect until replaced by another mode in the same category. If the G code is less than 10, the zero entry is optional (G2 or G02).

The following table lists G codes accepted by the 8000T Series control system. Each code will have a detailed explanation later in the manual.

		Active On Power-up	Modal	One Shot
00	Rapid Positioning		Х	
01	Linear interpolation	Х	Х	
02	Circular/helical interpolation CW		Х	
03	Circular/helical interpolation CCW		Х	
04	Dwell			Х
09	Exact stop			Х
10	Set data on		Х	
11	Set data off	Х	Х	
12	Clear floating zero			Х
13	Back Side Programming	*1	Х	
14	Front Side Programming	*1	Х	
20	Inch mode	*2	Х	
21	Metric mode	*2	Х	
22	Safe zone check off	*3	Х	
23	Safe zone check on	*3	Х	
28-30	Reference point return			Х
32	Threading			Х
34-36	Threading			Х

#### **G** Code Listing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Back Side or Front Side programming is selectable on power-up via a parameter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> G20 and G21 are selectable on power up via a parameter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Safe Zone on or off is selectable on power-up via a parameter.

		Active On Power-up	Modal	One Shot
38	Initial Point Return	_	Х	
39	R-Plane Return		Х	
40	Cutter compensation cancel	Х	Х	
41	Cutter compensation left		Х	
42	Cutter compensation right		Х	
45	Z to Clearance			Х
46	X to Clearance			Х
47	Z to tool change			Х
48	X to tool change			Х
49	Cancel H offset		Х	
50	Set FLZ, Max RPM's			Х
52	Local coordinate system set		Х	
53	Machine coordinate system			Х
54	Work coordinate 1 system	Х	Х	
55-59	Work coordinate 2-6 systems		Х	
60	One-Shot Rapid			Х
61	Exact stop mode		Х	
63	Tapping mode		Х	
64	Cutting	Х	Х	
65	Non-movement / Program call			Х
70	Finish Cycle			Х
71	Rough Turning			Х
72	Rough Facing			Х
73	Pattern Repeat			Х
74	Face Grooving			Х
75	Diameter Grooving			Х
76	Threading Cycle			Х
77	Grooving II			Х
80	Cancel canned cycle	Х	Х	
81	Drill			Х
82	Drill/dwell			Х
83	Peck/drill			Х
84	Тар			Х
85	Bore			Х
86	Bore / Spindle Stop			Х

		Active On Power-up	Modal	One Shot
89	Bore / Dwell			Х
90	Turning Cycle A			Х
91	Incremental dimension		Х	
92	Single Thread Cutting Cycle			Х
93	Absolute	Х	Х	
94	Facing Cycle B			Х
96	Constant Surface Speed	*4	Х	
97	Revs per Minute	*4	Х	
98	Feed per Minute	*2	Х	
99	Feed per Rev.	*2	Х	
501	Mirror Image OFF	Х	Х	
511	Mirror Image ON		Х	
550	Scaling OFF	Х	Х	
551	Scaling ON		Х	
568	Rotation ON		Х	
569	Rotation OFF	Х	Х	
778	Draw Stock			Х
980	Feed per Rev.		Х	
981	Feed per Rev. / Wait for Marker		Х	
982	FOV Unlock		Х	
983	FOV Lock at 100%		Х	
984	SOV Unlock		Х	
985	SOV Lock at 100%		Х	
990	Store parameters			Х
991	Read parameters			Х
997	Force error			Х
998	Beep			Х

Note: Unrecognized G codes will cause an error 549 to occur.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Constant Surface Speed or Revs Per Minute is selectable on power-up via a parameter.
<sup>5</sup> Feed Per Minute or Feed Per Rev is selectable on power-up via a parameter.

# Positioning (G0) Rapid Traverse (modal)

G0 specifies positioning in rapid traverse mode. There is no need to program rapid traverse rates because the rates are preset by parameters. Rapid traverse rates can be overridden by the feedrate override switch on the machine operator's panel.

G0 moves the tool at a rapid traverse rate to a position in the work coordinate system for both incremental and absolute commands.

Format: G0 ~-;

where ~- is: a combination of optional axis address (of X or Z) as X-Z...

where ; is: End of block (CR for EIA ASCII code)

This manual uses this notation hereinafter.

The programmed feed remains in the feedrate register and can be activated by canceling the G0 command with a G1 command. The motions of all axes in G0 mode will be interpolated with all axes reaching the end point simultaneously.



Note 1: The rapid traverse rate in the G0 command is set for each axis independently by the machine tool builder. Accordingly, the rapid traverse rate cannot be specified in the address F. In the positioning mode actuated by G0, the tool is accelerated to a predetermined speed at the start of a block and is decelerated at the end of a block. Execution proceeds to the next block after confirming the in-position. "In-position" means that the axis position is within a specified range. (This range is determined by the machine tool builder.)

G0 mode automatically accelerates and decelerates in a linear fashion allowing the controlled axis to start and stop smoothly. The rate of accel/decel can be changed by the machine tool builder.



# Linear Interpolation (G1)

This command actuates the linear interpolation mode. The value of  $\sim$  defines the distance the tool will travel. The feedrate is set to a cutting feed by the F code and is modal. An example follows:

G1 X1.9 Z.1 F20;



The feedrate specified by the F code is the vector rate along the path, not the rate of each axis.

Note: There are two feed modes: Feed per Minute, and Feed per Rev.

# Polar Definition of a Line

A polar line is specified by a polar radius/length (R), an angle (AB), and a polar center (AA or I, K, or XC, ZC).

The 3 o'clock position is always 0 degrees. Positive angles result in CCW rotation of the polar radius, while negative angles result in CW rotation of the polar radius. Polar lines can be used when estimating lengths during trig help.



If the polar radius/length (R) or angle (AB) is not specified, then the previous values will be used. If the polar center is not specified then it is taken to be the current machine position.





#### **Examples of Polar Programming:**

#### Cutting Feedrate G1, G2, G3 Mode

The feedrate of linear interpolation (G1) and circular interpolation (G2, G3) are commanded with numbers after the F code.

The F command can appear anywhere in a block and specifies the rate of motion in inches or millimeters per minute, or inches or millimeters per rev.



# **Tangential Feedrate Control**

The cutting feed is controlled so that speed along the path is always the commanded feedrate.

### **Feedrate Override**

The feed can be overridden using this switch on the machine operator's panel by 0 to 200%. Feedrate override cannot be applied to functions in which override is inhibited (e.g. tapping cycle, threading).

# **Circular Interpolation (G2, G3)**

The general command format to move along a circular arc is as follows:

	Data to be	given	Command	Meaning	
1	1 Direction of rotation		G2	Clockwise (CW)	
I			G3	Counter-clockwise (CCW)	
	Radius and absolute		R, XC and/or	The radius and signed absolute coordinates	
	center		ZC	of the arc center	
	Radius and start angle		$\mathbf{P}$ and $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}$	Angle from radius and the center to the start	
			K allu AA	point	
2	Distance from start point		I and/or K	The signed distance from start point to center	
	to center		I allu/of K	$R = \sqrt{(I^2 + K^2)}$	
				Arc radius (if no center is specified a center	
	Radius Only		R	is calculated from the start point and end	
				point) (-R is the longer arc)	
	End point	G93 mode	X and or Z	End point position in work coordinate system	
	position	G91 mode	X and or Z	Distance from start point to end point	
2	Radius and end angle		R and AB	Radius and angle from the center to the end	
5				point	
	Radius and incremental		<b>D</b> W and or U	Radius and distance from the start point to	
	end point		K, W and Of U	the end point	
4	4 Feedrate		F	Velocity along arc	





#### Clockwise and Counterclockwise Directions Describing an Arc Center

The end point of an arc is specified by address X and Z, and is expressed as an absolute or incremental value depending on G93 or G91. In incremental the coordinate of the end point is related to the start point of the arc. The incremental arc center can also be defined by I and K for the X and Z axes. The numerical value following I, or K is the distance from the start point to the arc center in X and Z axes. I and K are always incremental values independent of G93 and G91.

The sign of I and K depends on the relationship of the center to the start point as shown below:



#### **Programming with Circular Interpolation**

#### Describing an Arc Using a Radius and No Center

When describing an arc using a radius value there are a number of valid formats. The various command formats are as follows:





#### **Arc End Points**

The radius is always specified as its true value. The end points are incremental or absolute depending on G93 and G91. If a radius is used without a center point there are two types of arcs that can be generated. One is less than 180°, and the other is greater than 180°, as shown in the figure that follows. When the arc exceeds  $180^{\circ}$ <sup>\*</sup> the radius must be specified as a negative value.

Examples:

For arc 1 (less than 180°) G2 X4 Z6 R5 F30

For arc 2 (greater than 180°)<sup>\*</sup> G2 X4 Z6 R-5 F30



#### Describing an Arc Using Absolute Center and Trig Help

G2	X Z	XC ZC	R
G3	X Z	XC ZC	R
	End Point	Center Point	Radius

Trig Help will allow the programmer to estimate both the start and end points of any arc. The control will calculate the true start and end points based on the moves preceding and trailing the arc. Where there are two possible correct answers, the control will choose the point closest to the estimated point. If the slope of the line entering or leaving the arc is such that no intersection occurs, the line will be made tangent to the arc.

www.EngineeringBooksPat.com

ILLTRONICS

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>\*</sup> Note: Arcs greater than 180° are rare in lathe applications.

# **Examples of Trig Help**

Program 1



Programmed Path

G1 X1 Z0 X5 Z-2 (estimated start point) G3 R2 XC1 ZC-3 X5 Z-4 (estimated end point) G1 X1 Z-6



Path Generated by Program 1



# Program 2



Programmed Path

G1 X1 Z0 X3 Z-1.5 (estimated start point) G3 R2 XC1 ZC-3 X3 Z-5 (estimated end point) G1 X3 Z-6



Path Generated by Program 2



# Program 3



Programmed Path

G1 X1 Z0 X10 Z-4.5 (estimated start point) G3 R2 XC5 ZC-3 X7 Z-5 (estimated end point) G1 X7 Z-6



Path Generated by Program 3



In general, when dealing with lines and arcs, if the line is programmed short of the arc it will be extended to the arc. If the line is programmed past the arc it will be shortened to the arc, and if the line does not intersect the arc it will be made tangent.

Program 4



**Programmed Path** 

G1 X1 Z0 X10 Z-2 (estimated start point) G3 R2 XC5 ZC-3 X5 Z-5 (estimated end point) G3 R1.5 XC4 ZC-6 X6 Z-7.5 G1 X6 Z-8.5



Path Generated By Program 4



# Program 5



Programmed Path

G1 X1 Z0 X5 Z-2.25 (Estimated Start Point) G2 R1.5 XC5 ZC-3 X4 Z-4.5 (Estimated End Point) G2 R2 XC6 ZC-6 X4 Z-7.5 (Estimated End Point) G1 X4 Z-8.5



Path Generated by Program 5



Things To Remember When Estimating Points

- Estimating can be used with line to arc, arc to arc, and arc to line paths.
- The center and radius of arcs cannot be estimated.
- For line to arc and arc to line, the start and end point estimates <u>must</u> lie on the line; i.e. the <u>slopes</u> of the lines entering or leaving the arc must be correct.
- If a line intersects an arc at two points, the estimated point should be <u>closer</u> to the desired point of intersection.
- If the above conditions are met there is no limit on how far the estimated point is away from the correct point.
- When estimating the intersection of one arc to another arc, the easiest point to pick on an arc end point is at one of the quadrant points (0°, 90°, 180°, or 270°).

### **Describing an Arc Using Polar Definitions**

The polar definitions do not change from absolute to incremental. The center of the arc is always considered the pole and all angles are related to it. The basic polar definition is as follows:



The polar format for arcs can be mixed with the Cartesian formats. The following are legal formats.



Trig Help is only valid in polar when using an arc with valid center point and radius.



#### Program 6

The following programs will all produce the same part, and which programming method is used is totally optional.



1) Absolute coordinates (Polar No Trig Help)

G0 X8 Z0 G1 F100 R2.3345 AB225 G2 R1 AA342.496 AB183.441 G3 R2 AA52.655 AB118.234 G1 R1.7507 AB135

2) Absolute coordinates (Polar Trig Help)

G0 X8 Z0 G1 F100 R1 AB225 G2 R1 XC5.3 ZC-2.6045 AB180 G3 R2 XC2 ZC-4.8159 AB120 G1 X8 Z-7 BACK C0 W135

Note: When using Trig Help you must have a valid arc center and radius.



3) Absolute coordinates (Cartesian No Trig Help)

G0 X8 Z0 G1 X4.6985 Z-1.6508 G2 R1 XC5.3 ZC-2.6045 X5.18 Z-3.6027 (or) (G2 I.30075 K-.9537 X5.18 Z-3.6027) (or) (G2 R1 X5.18 Z-3.6027) G3 R2 XC2 ZC-4.8159 X5.5241 Z-5.7621 G1 X8 Z-7

4) Absolute coordinates (Cartesian Trig Help)

G0 X8 Z0 G1 X5 Z-1.5 G2 R1 XC5.3 ZC-2.6045 X5 Z-3 G3 R2 XC2 ZC-4.8159 X4 Z-5 G1 X8 Z-7

5) Incremental coordinates

G0 X8 Z0 G1 U-3.3015 W-1.6508 G2 I.30075 K-.9537 U.4815 W-1.9519 G3 I-1.59 K-1.2132 U.3441 W-2.1593 G1 U2.4759 W-1.238

*Note:* In Incremental, Trig Help cannot be used as each point is related to the current position.

*Trig Help can be shut off by setting bit 2 of the special flags parameter. This may be desirable for programs generated from some Cad/Cam systems.* 

#### **Corner Rounding**

By adding  $R_{--}$  to the end of blocks commanding linear or circular interpolation, corner rounding can be automatically inserted.

(1) G91 G01 X0 Z0
(2) Z1, R.25
(3) X2 Z2





# **Angle Chamfering**

By adding , *C*\_\_\_\_ to the end of blocks commanding linear interpolation, angle chamfering is automatically inserted.

(1) G91 G01 X0 Z0
(2) Z1, C.25
(3) X2 Z2

# Back Line (Extend Back)

The back line function can be used on any line command. This function reverses the direction of a programmed line. It would normally be used when you know the end point of the line and not its start point. The end point would be programmed and the line would be extended backwards to the start point. When using this function all Trig Help functions are still valid.

(1)

 $(\mathbf{E})$ 

С

2 c

Example 1:

- (1) X4 Z0
- (2) X3 Z-1
- (3) G2 R1 ZC-2 AB270
- (4) G1 X4 Z-4 BACK C0 W145



Back	extend line backwards from (4,-4)
C0	use the arc intersection closest to $(4, -4)$
W145	extend the line from (4,-4) at an angle of 145°



Example 2:

- (1) X4 Z0
- (2) X3 Z-1
- (3) G2 R1 ZC-2 AB270
- (4) G1 X4 Z-4 BACK C2 W145



C2 use the arc intersection farthest from (4,-4)



Example 3:

- (1) X4 Z0
- (2) X3 Z-1
- (3) X2 Z-1.5
- (4) X4 Z-4 BACK C0 W145 (or C2) W-35



This example used a back line between two lines to program an unknown point.

# Other Notes on Circular and Linear Turning

The feedrate in circular and linear is equal to the feedrate specified by the F code. This feedrate is the tangential feedrate along the arc and the vector feed on the linear moves.

Note 1: 10 and K0 can be omitted.

Note 2: If X and Z are omitted, or if the end point of an arc is located at the same position as the start point, and the center is commanded by I and K, an arc of 360° (a complete circle) is assumed.

*G2 I*\_\_\_\_; (a complete circle)

When only R is used, an arc of  $0^{\circ}$  is programmed.

G2 R \_\_\_\_; (The cutter does not move.)



- *Note 3:* The error between the specified feedrate and the actual tool feedrate is 2% or less. However, this feedrate is measured along the arc after the cutter compensation is applied.
- *Note 4:* If I, K and R addresses are specified simultaneously, the arc specified by address R takes precedence and the others are ignored.
- *Note 5:* The X Z I K R AA AB commands are retained by the control. If an interpolation block is left incomplete, the missing axis information will be defaulted to the value previously entered.

#### **Dwell command (G4)**

The G4 code must be immediately followed by an F###.# instruction. This instruction will then cause the program to stop or dwell for ###.# seconds.

General Format

G4F2.5 will cause the program to dwell for 2.5 seconds.

G4F25 will cause the program to dwell for 25 seconds.

Note: A P or a X can be used in place of an F following the G4 command.

#### Exact Stop (G9)

Moves commanded in blocks with G9 decelerate at the end point, and in-position check is performed. This function is used when sharp edges are required for work piece corners in cutting feed.

#### Set Data On/Off (G10, G11)

This function allows all the CNC's configuration, setup, axis and offset table parameters to be loaded via a program rather than through the front panel. (This function is the only way to change parameters 700 and higher from a program.) The format for loading the parameters is as follows:

G10	Set data On
P*** = value	
P*** = value	P*** = parameter number
P*** = value	to be loaded
P*** = value	
G11	Set data Off

When the G11 is performed, the CNC will start using the new parameter settings. Refer to the Appendix for information on parameter assignments.

# Clear Floating Zero (G12)

This function will zero out the floating zero's. See G50 in Section Two, page 40 for setting floating zero's.

# Back / Front Programming (G13 / G14)

The control can be setup so the X+ is either towards that operator or away from the operator. Machines that have a tool holder on the front side of the spindle are normally configured with X+ being towards the operator and machines that have a tool holder on the back side of the spindle are normally configured with X- being towards the operator. The parameter used to define this orientation is the POWER parameter "Front Turret". When set to "Yes" the tool is shown coming from the bottom on the graphics screen. It also relates the tool types in the tool table as coming from the bottom. A G13 can be used to specify back side programming or a G14 for front side programming.

When programming from the front verses from the back there are 3 differences:



1) G2/G3 or Clockwise/Counterclockwise arcs

Note that all of the examples in the manual are written using back side programming.

#### Inch Dimensioning Mode (modal) (G20)

This function will cause the system to go into the inch mode. In this mode the system will accept dimensions in inches. This function can be initiated in a program or in MDI.

Active power up is selectable. See power parameter initial units.

G20 cancels G21.



# Metric Dimensioning Mode (modal) (G21)

This function will cause the system to go into the metric mode. In this mode the system will accept dimensions in millimeters (mm). This function can be initiated in MDI or program mode. Feedrate in the metric mode is in millimeters per minute (mmpm), or millimeters per revolution (mmpr).

Notes: The CNC does a conversion from metric to inch, and inch to metric, on all tool offsets. This means that a 1.0 inch offset entered in the inch mode will change to 25.4 mm when the system is switched to metric. The opposite happens when switching from metric to inch mode.

### Safe Zone Off/On (G22, G23)

This control is equipped with a programmable safe zone. Any area of the machine's travels can be designated as a safe zone. This is an area of the travels the machine cannot enter. If the machine is programmed into this area when the safe zone check is enabled, an "attempt to move into safe zone" error will be displayed. The safe zone is defined in the coordinate parameters (Refer to Section 10, Appendix on parameters). The check is turned off with a G22 and on with a G23. The normal state of this check is off. Active on power-up is selectable.

### Reference Point Return (G28, G29, G30)

These commands allow the machine to be commanded to a fixed point (reference point) by first passing through an intermediate point on the way to the reference point. First a fixed reference point in XZ is entered via the front panel into the reference point parameters. The reference point is relative to machine zero. Once this point is established it will remain unchanged until changed by another front panel command. Each time a G28 or G30 is commanded it will return the machine to the designated reference point. Positioning to the intermediate end reference points are done in rapid traverse. If a G28 or G30 is executed with no axis definitions it has no effect. If only one axis is commanded as an intermediate point, only the commanded axis will move to its intermediate point and reference point. Once an intermediate point is programmed it will be remembered until the next G28 is executed (i.e. for use in a G29).

The command format is as follows:

Reference point set at X-10 Z-0.1

G28	(no movement)
X1 Z-2	(X1 Z-2)
G28 X3	(X3 Z-2 then X-10 relative to machine zero)
X-3 Z-8	
G28 Z-7	(X-3 Z-7 then Z-0.1 relative to machine zero)
G29	(Z to -7)

The G29 command is just the converse of a G28. The G29 will return the machine to the programmed point via the last intermediate point stored by a G28 command. The command format is as follows:

G29 X Z programmed point



In general G28 is used for a tool change or part loading/unloading position. It is normally used to move to the reference point only. Example: G91 G28 Z0 or G28 W0, Z moves to reference point.

When G29 is executed by itself, only the axis that was commanded with the previous G28/G30 goes to the intermediate point.

Example of G28 and G29



G30 2nd, 3rd, 4th Reference Point Return

This function works in an identical manner to the G28 reference point return except that a 2nd, 3rd and 4th reference point can be called. The command format is as follows:

G30 P2 X Z G30 P3 X Z G30 P4 X Z reference intermediate point point

In no P is specified, P2 is assumed. P $\leq 1$  and P $\geq 5$  are illegal and will result in an error 542 "G30 illegal return to reference parameter on G30 block".



# Threading (G32, G34-G36)

G32 and G34 through G36 codes on a block with an axis move will force a threading cut to be made. Threading cuts wait for the spindle marker, then move at the programmed feed per revolution feedrate. The axis move can be in the G1 (linear mode) or G2/G3 (circular mode).

### Return to Initial Level or to R level (G38/G39)

These two G codes are only used when the control is in one of the Drilling, Tapping or Grooving cycles (G74, G75/G81 thru G89). A G38 or G39 can be executed anywhere in a program or subroutine. A G38 will cause a canned cycle to return the axis to the same level it was at when the cycle was activated. A G39 will cause a canned cycle to return the axis to the clearance.

G0 X0 Z1 G39 G81 Z-1 R.1 F.01 < Returns to Z.1 G0 X0 Z1 G38 G81 Z-1 R.1 F.01 < Returns to Z1

### Cutter Compensation (G40, G41, G42)

- G40 Compensation Off
- G41 Left Compensation
- G42 Right Compensation

This section will explain how the cutter compensation works and give pointers on how to use it optimally.

Cutter compensation is the displacement of the tool path, perpendicular to the programmed path, by the amount equal to the cutter radius. The programmed path can be figured by the programmer for a zero tool radius.

If the parts program is written for a zero tool radius, i.e., directly off the print, then by entering the actual tool radius into the system and activating cutter compensation the operator can make the control calculate the displaced path.

It is important to understand the various tool types to understand how cutter compensation works. The various tool types are described on the following pages.





The above illustration shows the path taken by the tool without tool nose radius compensation. The imaginary tool tip follows the programmed path.



The imaginary tool tip does not actually exist. When position moves are commanded without tool nose compensation, the imaginary tool tip is positioned at the commanded position. The imaginary tool tip is defined by the tool length offsets and tool type specified.

The direction of the imaginary tool tip is defined by the type of tool being used. This direction is defined by the tool type in the tool table.





# The 21 different tool types.



Note: The above tool displays are for systems with the front turret parameter set to no.

LTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

Below is a partial list of tools used for each type:

0.	Tool Type #0 * *
1.	Tool Type #1 * Inside Turning (chuck toward tail stock) *
2.	Tool Type #2 * Inside Turning (tail stock towards chuck) * *

3.	Tool Type #3 * Turning (tail stock towards chuck)
	*
	*
4.	Tool Type #4
	* Turning (chuck towards tail stock)
	*
	*
5.	Tool Type #5
	*
	*
	*
6.	Tool Type #6
	* Inside Turning Using a Diamond Insert
	* Boring Tools
	*
7.	Tool Type #7
	* Tools for Face Grooving
	* Facing Tools
	*
8.	Tool Type #8
	* Turning Using Diamond Insert
	* Cut-off Tools
-	* Tools for Diameter Grooving
9.	Tool Type #9
	*
	*
	ж

When tools are called using the "T" code, the format used is T####. The first two digits specify the Tool #; the last two digits specify the tool length offsets, tool tip radius and the tool type.

The following additional tool types are available. The types are similar to types 1 thru 8 as far as imaginary tool tip configurations, how tool lengths are set and how cutter comp is addressed. The additional tool types differ in how solid model cuts are shown





MILLTRON

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

HINE

# **Tool Types Defined**




Tool Type		Descri	ption	
	Size	Radius Nose Angle	Threading tools in var described below. Cuts are shown as thre lead is the programme	ious directions as eads where the d feedrate.
18-21	18	19	20	21
	$\bigcirc$			
	Threading tool on face towards chuck	Internal threading	Threading tool on face toward tailstock	Threading tool on diameter towards operator



- G40 Cancel tool nose compensation
- G41 Tool nose radius compensation on, moving on the left side of the programmed path.
- G42 Tool nose radius compensation on, moving on the right side of the programmed path.



L TOOL NOSE IS CENTERED ON THE PROGRAMMED PATH

The block that turns cutter comp on (to G41 or G42) from cutter comp off (G40) is the start-up block. Special care should be taken to assure that the start block positions the tool to make the subsequent cut.

ON THE PROGRAMMED PATH





The block that turns tool nose radius compensation off (from G41 or G42 to G40) is called the offset cancel block. The imaginary tool tip will be positioned at the end of the offset cancel block.





In many cases retracting perpendicular to the part will obtain accurate cutting.

Throughout the program the control keeps a record of the previous programmed point, the current programmed point, and the next programmed point along the tool path.

With three points, information on how they are connected, the cutter radius, and whether it is a left or a right compensation, the control can calculate the current compensated point. The control



will also employ its Trig Help function discussed earlier to connect lines and arcs during cutter compensation. (See section on Trig Help beginning on page 6-9.)

After each successful calculation of a compensated point the current programmed point becomes the previous programmed point, the next programmed point becomes the current programmed point and a new programmed point is read up to become the next programmed point. This mechanism is repeated over and over again until the end of the program is reached. This sequence should be understood clearly in order to understand many points that will come up later on how the compensation works.

The compensation in this control is truly intersectional. Given these three points, the control calculates the intersection of the compensated path between the previous and the current programmed points <u>and</u> the compensated path between the current and the next programmed points. These paths can be a mixture of straight lines and arcs.

Because of the intersectional nature of the compensation package, there has to be an intersection of all the displaced paths for the system to work. If there is no intersection between two paths the control will give an error.



Explanation of How Displaced Tool Paths Cannot Have an Intersection

The solution of the above part is to introduce a 00.0001" chamfer at the point between the nonintersecting surfaces.





# Non-Movement (G65)

Starting and Ending Cutter Compensation

The G65 code placed on a line with coordinates will cause these coordinates to be used for cutter compensation points but skipped during machine movement.

G65 X Z\_\_\_ Machine will not move to the XZ coordinates

The G65 will allow the programmer to turn cutter compensation on and get the tool to start cutting or retract at a specific point without doing any extra moves.





Lead in or lead outs can be obtained using the G65 non-move block to obtain cuts where other surfaces must be avoided.

G65 can also be used for calling a program. The program to be called is specified by the value of P.

Example: G65 P4371 (calls program #4371)

To pass arguments to the program, other addresses can be added to the block.

Example: G65 P1402 A500 (calls program #1402 and sets parameter #1 to 500 and parameter #16 to 1402)

The addresses refer to the parameters as follows:

Address	Parameter #
А	1
В	2
С	3
•	
Х	24
Y	25
Z	26

'dt.com

### Notes on G65 P####

Note 1: If the program specified by address P does not exist an error will occur.

www.Enaine

- Note 2: The program called is the rounded value of address P. Example: G65 P12.75 calls program #13
- Note 3: If no P is in the G65 block, the block is treated as a non-movement block.
- Note 4: Addresses not specified are set to -999.

Notes on Cutter Compensation

- Note 1: Turning compensation on can be done both in a block with no axis move, or in a block containing axes moves.
- Note 2: There is no restriction on how many successive blocks can have no axis information.
- Note 3: Given the correct centers and radii for two intersecting circles, the system automatically checks and corrects the programmed point of intersection, i.e. Trig Help.
- Note 4: In general, when using cutter compensation, no feature on the part can be smaller than the tool radius. This includes such things as slots, arcs and vees. If a part contains such features they should be replaced by straight lines, cutter compensation should be turned off, or a smaller tool should be used.
- Note 5: Cutter compensation can be shut off by setting bit 4 of the special flag parameter.
- Note 6: A G41 with a negative tool tip radius is the same as a G42 with a positive tool radius.
- Note 7: A G42 with a negative tool tip radius is the same as a G41 with a positive tool radius.





In the above cases the tool will back up as it tries to place itself tangent to the walls of the slots or V.



This case will give a "Compensated Line/Arc Do Not Intersect" error.

# Z to Clearance (G45)

The G45 function will retract Z to the clearance position. This position defaults to the last clearance position but may be changed by editing parameter 140 or set in drilling cycles with the "R" parameter.

# X to Clearance (G46)

The G46 function will retract X to the clearance position. This position defaults to the last clearance position but may be changed by editing parameter 139 or set in canned cycles.

# Z to Tool Change (G47)

The G47 function will retract Z to the tool change position. This position is set by the machine tool builder but may be changed by editing the tool change coordinate parameters.

### X to Tool Change (G48)

The G48 function will retract X to the tool change position. This position is set by the machine tool builder but may be changed by editing the tool change coordinate parameters.



# **Tool Length Offsets, Cancel (G49)**

Tool length offsets are zeroed by using the G49 command.

The last two digits of the tool code ("T") are used to load the offsets. T0315 loads tool #3 and offsets (X length, Z length, tool nose radius, tool type, X wear length, Z wear length and tool nose wear radius) from the tool table for tool #15.

- \* Offsets for tool 0 are all zero.
- \* Legal tool #'s and offset #'s are 0 thru 99.

### **Coordinate Systems**

The machine zero is a fixed point on the machine. The machine zero point is normally decided by the machine tool builder and set by a limit switch and encoder marker pulse on each axis.

Work offsets are normally used for Z axis only. Tool offsets are used for offsetting X axis.

The machine zero point is established when the home command is first executed.

Once the machine zero point is established it is not changed by reset, coordinate system call (G54-G59), coordinate system shift (G50) or local coordinate system setting (G52).

Software limits are set from the machine zero point.

# Floating Zero (G50)

G50 is used to establish a work coordinate system. It is also used to set a maximum spindle speed (to clamp the spindle RPM used with constant surface speed).

G50 X  $\_$  Z  $\_$  creates a work coordinate system with the 0,0 at the specified distance from the tool tip. The X value is a diameter value.

Example 1: Move the tool tip to the front edge of a 3" diameter bar, then command G50, X3, Z0. Then, regardless of the displayed position, a new work coordinate system is established where the center of the part is X0 and the face of the part is Z0.



Example 2:



If the machine is positioned at P2, which is a command of X4 Z2, and then a G50 X0 Z0 is commanded, the next time X2 Z.1 is commanded the machine will position to P3; or if the machine is positioned at P1 and G50 X-4 Z-2 is commanded, the next time X2 Z.1 is commanded the machine will position to P3.

- *Note:* 1. *G50 should not be commanded when cutter compensation is active; the control should always be in G40 mode.* 
  - 2. The distance shifted via a G50 in one work coordinate system will be applied to other work coordinate systems when they are activated via G54 G59 commands. G50 offsets are zeroed on power up and after homing the machine.
  - 3. On power up the G54 coordinate system is active.

WWW.E

- 4. See the section on G96 (constant surface speed) for information on using G50 to set the maximum spindle speed.
- 5: The chuck can be assumed Z0, but all examples in the manual assume the face of the part as Z0.
- 6: G50's within a program are active during the program. However, when a program ends, the work offset that was active when the program started will be restored.
- 7: G50's within subprograms or subroutines will be active in the subprograms or subroutines only. When a subprogram or subroutine ends (and returns to the calling program) the G50's are restored to the values that were active when the subroutine was called.
- 8: G50 X\_\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_ can be thought of as call this position X\_\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_.





# Local Coordinate System (G52)

The G52 command is similar to the G50 command except that it uses the current coordinate system zero as its reference point instead of the current machine position.



### Notes:

- 1. A G52 is modal; therefore it will affect all coordinate systems once set.
- 2. G52 X\_\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_ can be thought of as shift the work coordinates by X\_\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_.
- 3. To cancel a G52, enter G52 X0 Z0.
- 4. G52 offsets <u>are not</u> affected by the position of the machine. G50 offsets <u>are</u> affected by the position of the machine.
- 5. G52 offsets are zeroed on power up, after homing, after any G50 command, and at the start of any program.



# Machine Coordinate System (G53)

A G53 code preceding any XZ move will cause those dimensions to be relative to the machine zero point.



When no offsets are active:

X0 Z0 move to P3 X2 Z1 move to P1 X0 Z-5 move to P2 G53 X0 Z0 move to P4

A coordinate system used to align the work part dimensions to the machine's programs is called a work coordinate system. The work coordinate system is set by either of the following methods:

using a G50 command
 using a G52 command
 using G54 - G59 commands.



## Work Coordinate Systems (G54 - G59)

These work coordinate systems are set via the keyboard. The dimensions of the coordinate zero point are always relative to the G50 Floating Zero point. To set a work coordinate system, select F7 (Paramtrs) on the main menu, then F2 (Coords). The work coordinate menu will come up allowing you to type in the offset coordinates for each coordinate system. The "Home Position" offsets are parameters which shift all coordinate systems relative to the Machine Zero Point.



- *Note #1: G54-G59 offsets are not zeroed on power up or after homing.*
- *Note #2:* See Section Four, page(s) 4-4 for a procedure for setting work and tool length offsets.



## Single direction or one shot rapid positioning (G60)

G60 is a one-shot G code and is used in place of G00.

For accurate positioning without backlash, positioning from one direction is available.



*Notes:* 1. The amount of overrun is preset by the machine tool builder.

- 2. Overrun direction is not affected by mirror imaging.
- 3. If "G00 unidirectional approach" was set by the machine tool builder, the same positioning sequence would happen with each G00 move.

## Exact Stop Mode (modal) (G61)

When G61 is commanded, deceleration is applied to the end point of the cutting block and inposition is performed per block thereafter. G61 is valid until G63 (tapping mode) or G64 (cutting mode) is commanded.

### Tapping Mode (modal) (G63)

When G63 is commanded, feedrate override and spindle speed override are ignored (always regarded as 100%), block mode and feedhold become invalid. G63 is valid until G61 (exact stop mode) or G64 (cutting mode) is commanded.

# Cutting Mode (modal) (G64)

G64 is the default at the beginning of each program. When G64 is commanded, deceleration based on the angle between blocks at the end point of each block thereafter is performed, and cutting goes on to the next block. This command is valid until G61 (exact stop mode) or G63 (tapping mode) is commanded.

# Finish Cycle (G70)

After rough cutting with the G71 rough turning cycle, G72 rough facing cycle or G73 pattern repeat cycle, the finish cycle can be used to remove the finish stock.



#### Code used for Finish Cycle:

- G0 X##.#### Z##.####
- G70 P#### Q####
- *1*. (X,Z) Start Point: The start point of the Finish Cycle.
- 2. (P) Start Block: Designate the starting block of the Finish Cycle.
- *3.* (Q) End Block: Designates the ending block of the Finish Cycle.

Example Program:



Example program using a rough turning cycle with a finish cycle for the part shown above:

T0101 G99 F.01 G50 S2000 G96 S600 M3 M8 G0 X2.1 Z.1 P117=0 G71 P1 Q2 U.015 W0 I.025 K0 R0 V1.975 D.05 (Rough Turning Cycle) N1 (Start Block) G42 G0 X1.5394 G1 Z0 G3 R.313 Z-.489 X1.8004 G1 X1.3234 Z-.7835 G2 R.344 Z-1.2165 X1.3234 (Pattern) G1 X1.8004 Z-1.511 G3 R.313 Z-2 X1.5394 G1 R.3 AB180 X2.1 N2 (End Block)



T0202 G99 F.005 G50 S2000 G96 S900 M3 M8 G0 X2.1 Z.1 (Start Point) G70 P1 Q2 (Finish Cycle)





# Rough Turning Cycle (G71)

The rough turning cycle is used to define how to remove the material defined in the geometry between the start block and the end block.

Rough cutting is done by first cutting parallel to the Z axis down to the pattern leaving the rough stock. After cutting parallel to the Z axis is completed, a pass is made along the finish pattern leaving the finish stock.



Code for Rough Turning Cycle:

www.En

G0 X##.#### Z##.#### (1)(1)P117=0 (2)G71 U##.#### W##.### I##.### K##.#### V##.#### D##.## R##.### P#### Q#### (3) (4)(5) (6) (7)(8) (9) (10) (11)N#### (10)Commands between the Start Block and the End Block define the shape to rough out. N#### (11)1. (X,Z) Start Point: X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle. The type of relief made at the end of the cutting. P117=0 (PATTERN) 2. Relief: will cut along the pattern of the part, P117=1 (45 DEGS.) will retract at a 45 degree angle before retracting Z for the next cut. If the relief type is 45 DEGS., no pockets are allowed in the pattern. 3. (U) X Finish Stock: Distance and direction of the finish diameter dimension allowance in the X axis. 4. (W) Z Finish Stock: Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis.

(SPULCOM

5. (I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of rough finish allowance in the X axis (radius dimension)
6. (K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough finish allowance in the Z axis.
7. (V) 1st X Depth:	The X depth of the 1st cut in the roughing cycle (diameter dimension). If
	this is not entered the 1st cut is at (X start point) + (X finish stock/2) +
	(X rough stock) - (cut increment).
8. (D) Cut Increment:	Depth of cuts designated without sign. The cutting direction depends on
	the direction of the 1st move in the pattern (radius dimension).
9. (R) Clearance:	Distance of the 45 degree relief or an additional distance to pull away
	after the pattern relief (radius dimensions).
10. (P) Start Block:	Designates the start of the geometry to rough. (Any number between 1 and 9999.)
11. (Q) End Block:	Designates the end of the geometry to rough. (Any number between 1 and 9999.)

Feed and speeds within the pattern are ignored during the parallel cuts. Feeds and speeds are effective during the pass along the pattern. Rapid moves within the pattern are effective when following the finish pattern.



After rough cutting parallel to the Z axis there are two types of relief.  $45^{\circ}$  relief will rapid away from the pattern at a  $45^{\circ}$  angle. Pattern relief follows the pattern and then retracts in the X axis. A 0 (zero) clearance is allowed in the pattern relief.



No pockets are allowed when using the 45° relief.

There are four types of patterns made by the rough turning cycle. Rough cutting for each of these four patterns is done parallel to the Z axis. The signs of U, W, I and K are shown for each pattern.



When there are pockets, the Z rough and finish stocks are normally 0. If Z rough and finish stocks other than 0 are specified, it may cut beyond the finish pattern.







- *Note 1: Moves back to the start point from the end of the pattern are rapid moves.*
- *Note 2:* If the X end point in the pattern is not equal to the X start point of the pattern, a shoulder to the X start point will be added.
- *Note 3:* If the X rough stock and the Z rough stock are both zero, the pass made along the finish pattern is skipped.





Example of Rough Turning Program

G0 X2.1 Z.1 (Start Point) P117=0 (Use Pattern Relief) G71 P1 Q2 U0 I.03 K0 R0 V1.95 D.05 (Roughing Information) N1 (Start Block) G42 G0 X1.5 G1 Z0 G2 R.5 Z-.5 (Geometry) G2 R1 Z-1.5 G2 R.5 Z-2 G1 X2.1 N2 (End Block)



Graphics from Example of Rough Turning Program



# Rough Facing Cycle (G72)

The rough facing cycle generates all the roughing tool paths from a specified finish pattern. The finish pattern is specified by the geometry between the start block and the end block.



Rough cutting is done by first cutting parallel to the X axis down to the pattern leaving the rough stock. After the cuts along the X axis are completed, a pass is made along the finish pattern leaving the finish stock.

Feeds and speeds within the pattern are ignored during the parallel cuts. Feeds and speeds are effective during the pass along the pattern.

Rapid moves within the pattern are effective when following the finish pattern.

Features concerning pattern/45 degree relief, pockets, X stock with pockets, and X axis changing direction are the same as the rough turning cycle.



Code for Rough Facing GO X##.#### Z I	Cycle: ##.####
P117 = 0 2	
G72 U##.#### W##.#### I## 3 4	t.#### K##.#### V##.#### D##.#### R##.#### P#### Q#### 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
N#### 10	
. Commands betwee . block define the sh	in the start block and the end ape to rough out, i.e. Rough-Out.
N#### 11	
1. (X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of the roughing cycle. X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
2. Relief (PATTERN or 45 DEGS.):	The type of relief made at the end of the cutting. PATTERN will cut along the pattern of the part; 45 DEGS will retract at a 45 degree angle before retracting X for the next cut. If the relief type is 45 DEGS no pockets are allowed in the pattern.
3. (U) X Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the X axis (diameter dimension).
4. (W) Z Finish Stock:	Distance and direction of the finish allowance in the Z axis (radius dimension).
5. (I) X Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the X axis.
6. (K) Z Rough Stock:	Distance and direction of the rough allowance in the Z axis.
7. (V) 1st Z Depth:	The Z depth of the 1st cut in the roughing cycle. If this is not entered the 1st cut is at (Z start point) + (Z finish stock) + (Z rough stock) - (cut increment).
8. (D) Cut Increment:	Depth of cut designated without sign. The cutting direction depends on the direction of the 1st move in the pattern.
9. (R) Clearance:	Distance of the 45 degree relief or an additional distance to pull away after the pattern relief.
10. (P) Start Block:	Designates the start of the geometry to face. (Any number between 1 and 9999.)
11. (Q) End Block:	Designates the end of the geometry to face. (Any number between 1 and 9999.)
<i>Notes:</i> 1. The start b	lock number should not be the same as the ending block number.

2. If the X rough stock and Z rough stock are both zero the pass made along the finish pattern is skipped.





These are four patterns made by the rough facing cycle. Rough cutting for each of these patterns is done parallel to the X axis. The signs of U, W, I and K are shown for each pattern.





Example Rough Facing Cycle Program:

```
G0 X0 Z.1 (Start Point)

P117=1 (45° Relief)

G72 P1 Q2 U0 W0 I-.02 K.04 R.04 V-.04 D.06 (Roughing Information)

N1 (Start Block)

G42

G0 Z-.7 (Geometry)

G1 X.5

X1 Z-.5, R.05

X1.5

Z0.1

N2 (End Block)
```



Graphics From Example of Rough Facing Program



# Pattern Repeat Cycle (G73)

The pattern repeat cycle repeatedly cuts a pattern incrementing the cuts down to the desired size. This cycle is used to efficiently cut a part whose shape is already defined (forged or cast).



LTRONICS

aneenna

ooksPat.com

www.En

- Note 1: Any feeds or speeds within the pattern are ignored.
- *Note 2: Rapid moves within the pattern will be executed as rapid moves during the pattern repeat cycle.*
- Note 3: Moves back to the start point, from the end of the pattern, are rapid moves.

Example of Repeat Program:



 G0 X2.1 Z.1
 (Start Point)

 G73 P1 Q2 I.095 K0 U0 W0 D4 (Repeat Information)

 N1
 (Start Block)

 G42

 G0 X1.5

 G1 Z0

 G2 R.5 Z-.5

 G2 R1 Z-1.5

 G1 X2

 N2

 (End Block)



Graphics from Example of Repeat Cycle Program



# Multiple Thread Cutting Cycle (G76)



The multiple thread cutting cycle is used to make multiple passes on a thread using one of four different cutting methods.

Code for Multiple Thread Cutting Cycle:

www.En

```
P103 = ##.####
       1
 P104 = ###.###
       2
 P130 = ##.####
       3
 P131 = ##
       4
 G0 X##.#### Z##.####
         5
                   5
G76 X##.#### Z##.#### I##.#### F.#### Q###.### D##.#### A###.### P# K##.####
                         8
                               9
                                        10
                                                11
                                                         12
                                                             13
                                                                   14
       6
                7
                            Length of the chamfer on the end of the thread.
1. Chamfer Length:
2. Chamfer Angle:
                            The angle of the chamfer on the end of the thread. Angles 0^{\circ} thru
                            90^{\circ} will work for all threads, where 0^{\circ} is straight out and 90^{\circ} is no
                            chamfer for a straight thread.
                            When the cutting amount is less than the minimum cut, the cutting
3. Minimum Cut:
                            amount is clamped at the minimum cut (radius value).
                            The last pass can be repeated a number of times. If finish passes
4. Finish Passes:
                            value is 0 or 1, the last pass will be made one time.
```

LTRONICS.

diffeetifide

UUKSPAT.COM

5. (X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of threading cycle. X and Z return to the start point after each pass on the thread at a rapid feedrate.
6. (X) Root Diameter:	The minor diameter for external threads and the major diameter for internal threads.
7. (Z) End Point:	The end of the thread.
8. (I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to thread.
9. (F) Lead:	Lead of the thread.
10. (Q) Shift Angle:	Shift angle of the thread start angle. Used for multiple threads, i.e. shift $180^{\circ}$ , $120^{\circ}$ etc. $0^{\circ}$ thru $360^{\circ}$ are allowed.
11. (D) First Cut Amount:	Cutting depth of the first cut (radius value).
12. Tool Nose Angle:	The read angle of the tool nose.
13. (P) Cutting Method:	P1=CONSTANT AMOUNT/1 EDGE
	P2=CONSTANT AMOUNT/BOTH EDGES
	P3=CONSTANT DEPTH/ONE EDGE P4=CONSTANT DEPTH/BOTH EDGES
14. (K) Thread Height:	Height of the thread (X direction). K is specified as a radius value.

Inside or outside threads are determined by the start point relative to the root diameter.

Note 1: It is possible to chamfer the front of the thread by setting P468 to the length and P469 to the angle.





TOOL



The four cutting methods are shown below:

TOOL

P2: Constant Amount/Both Edges

P4: Constant Depth/Both Edges

If the cutting depths using constant amount one edge, or constant amount both edges, become less than the minimum cut, the cutting depths are clamped at the minimum cut.



#### Cycle 1 (G92)

Cycle 1 is used to make a single threading cut. The cycle rapids to the X cutting depth, makes the threading cut, retracts X axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered threads are allowed. Threads must be cut in feed per revolutions.



Straight Threading Using G92 Cycle 1 With Incremental Dimensions



Tapered Threading Using G92 Cycle 1 With Absolute Dimensions



Code for Cycle 1 Thread Cutting:

G0 X##.#### 1	ŧ Z##.#### 1
P103 = ##.### 2	##
P104 = ###.## 3	##
G92 I##.#### <i>4</i>	X##.#### Z##.#### Q###.### F.#### 5 6 7 8
1. (X,Z) Start Point:	The start point of Cycle 1. X and Z return to the start point at the end of the cycle at a rapid feedrate.
2. Chamfer Length:	Length of the chamfer on the end of the thread.
3. Chamfer Angle:	The angle of the chamfer on the end of the thread. Angles $0^{\circ}$ thru $90^{\circ}$ will work for all threads, where $0^{\circ}$ is straight out and $90^{\circ}$ is no chamfer for a straight thread.
4. (I) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper to thread (radius value).
5. (X) Diameter:	The root diameter to thread.
6. (Z) End Point:	The end point of the thread.
5a. (U) Depth:	The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the diameter to thread. (U can be used in place of X.)
6a. (W) Length:	The length and direction of the thread in Z from the start point. (W can be used in place of Z.)
7. (Q) Start Angle:	Shift angle of the thread start angle. Used for multiple threads, i.e. shift 180°, 120° etc. 0° thru 360° is allowed.
8. (F) Lead:	Lead of the thread.

Note: It is possible to chamfer the front of the thread by setting P468 to the length and P469 to the angle.





When using G92 Cycle 1 with Incremental Dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the directions shown in the above figures.

*Note:* The feedrate override is locked at 100% during threading. The spindle override is active but should not be changed during thread cutting.

# Diameter/Face Grooving II Cycle (G77)

Diameter/Face Grooving II (G77)

The G77 cycle adds the ability to taper the walls on the groove and round or chamfer any of the 4 corners of the groove.





- 6 or 7. Bottom left chamfer or round corner. Use a Zero value in both unless using one of them (P535 and P536). Unused options must have a value of 0 in the parameter.
- 8 or 9. Bottom right chamfer or round corner. Use a Zero value in both unless using one of them (P537 and P538). Unused options must have a value of 0 in the parameter.
- 10 or 11. Top right chamfer or round corner. Use a Zero value in both unless using one of them (P539 and P540). Unused options must have a value of 0 in the parameter.
- 12. X clearance (diameter dimension).
- 13. Z start , the right side of the groove.
- 14. Cutter comp (G41 or G42=on G40=off).
- 15. X start diameter, the top of the groove (diameter dimension).
- 16. X bottom diameter, the bottom of the groove (diameter dimension).
- 17. Z increment, step over in Z.
- 18. X finish stock, this material is left and removed on a finish pass (radius dimension).
- 19. Z finish stock, this material is left and removed on a finish pass.
- 20. Z end dimension.
- 21. Feedrate, the cutting feedrate





21. Feedrate, the cutting feedrate.


# Drilling, Tapping and Grooving

These canned cycles simplify the program by using a single block with a G code to specify the machining operations usually specified in several blocks.

G code	Drilling	Operation at hole bottom	Retraction	3. Application
G74	Intermittent feed	-	Rapid traverse	High speed peck drilling or
				Face grooving cycle
G75	Intermittent Feed	-	Rapid traverse	Diameter grooving cycle
G81	Feed	-	Rapid traverse	Drilling cycle, Spot drilling
				cycle
G82	Feed	Dwell	Rapid traverse	Drilling cycle, Counter
				boring cycle
G83	Intermittent feed	-	Rapid	Peck drilling cycle
G84	Feed	Reverse spindle	Feed	Tapping cycle
G85	Feed	-	Feed	Boring cycle
G86	Feed	Spindle stop	Rapid	Boring cycle
G89	Feed	Dwell	Feed	Boring cycle

Table 1



### **Canned Cycles**

Generally these canned cycles consist of a sequence of six operations as shown below.

- Operation 1: Positioning of axes X and Z
- Operation 2: Rapid traverse to point R
- Operation 3: Hole machining
- Operation 4: Operation at the bottom of a hole
- Operation 5: Retraction to point R (G39 Mode)
- Operation 6: Rapid traverse up to the initial point (G38 Mode)



#### Canned Cycle Operation

Canned cycle operations consist of three basic modes that are specified by particular modal G codes as shown below.

(1)	Data format	G93 G91	Absolute Incremental
(2)	Return point level	G38 G39	Initial point level R point level
(3)	Drilling mode	G74 G75 G81 G89	See Table 3 on page 67

*Note:* The initial level means the position of the Z axis, or X axis for G75 (diameter grooving) when the canned cycle is turned on.





The figure below shows how to specify data in G93 or G91 mode.



If the tool is to be returned to point R or to the initial level, it is specified by G38 or G39. (See Figure below)



Initial Level and Point R Level

The drilling data is specified following G74/G75/G81 to G89. Data is stored in the control as modal values and is retained for future use in other cycles.



The machining data in a canned cycle is specified as shown below:

G	Z R	$V_Q P_F U_E X_D K_I$
Drilling Mode		Drilling Data
Drilling mode	G	See Table 1 on page 6-67.
Drilling data	Ζ	Specifies the distance from point R to the bottom of the hole with an incremental value, or the position of the hole bottom with an absolute value or the end point for G75 (diameter grooving).
	R	Specifies the distance from the initial level to the point R with an incremental value, the position of point R with an absolute value.
	V	Specifies the first depth in peck and grooving cycles.
	Q	Specifies the increment value for peck and grooving cycles.
	Ρ	Specifies the dwell time at the bottom of the hole. The time is specified in seconds.
	F	Specifies the plunge feedrate.
	U	Peckup increment, unsigned distance to rapid retract in peck/grooving cycles.
	Ε	Peck Clearance, the unsigned distance to rapid to above the previous depth.
	Χ	Final diameter of the groove in the face grooving cycle or final depth in the diameter grooving cycle.
	D	Amount of relief to back off before retracting in the grooving cycle.
	Κ	Z increment, the unsigned amount of step-over in the diameter grooving.
	Ι	X increment, the unsigned amount of step-over in the face grooving cycle.

The drilling cycles use the following parameters:

P116 Cut Increment P118 Relief P124 Diameter P139 X R-Plane P140 Z R-Plane P141 Final Depth P142 Initial Level P143 Cut Increment P144 First Depth P145 Plunge Feedrate P146 Peckup Increment P147 Peck Clearance P148 Dwell



Once the drilling data has been specified in a canned cycle, it is retained until it is changed.

Canned cycles are cancelled at the beginning of each program.

The position moves must be made to the location of the hole to be drilled, tapped or the start of the groove before the cycle is called. None of the drill cycles are modal; they are one shot cycles.

Each cycle will be detailed next.

#### Face Grooving/High Speed Peck Drilling Cycle (G74)

The face grooving cycle can be used as a chip breaking drilling cycle by omitting the X dimension (X-Final Diameter, I-X Increment and D-Relief) fields out of the G74 blocks. If X (final diameter) and I (X increment) are omitted, the sign of D (relief) determines its direction. The fast peck cycle is similar to peck cycle except the fast cycle does not pull out to the clearance, it pulls out the peck increment. There are four possible patterns going tail stock to chuck or vice versa, and outside to inside and vice versa.

The sign (or direction) of the Z increment, peck clearance and peck up increment are determined by the direction of the final Z depth to the initial Z position.

The sign (or direction) of the X increment and relief are determined by the direction of the final diameter to the initial X position.





### CODE USED FOR THE FACE GROOVING CYCLE

G74 F.#### G39 R##.#### Z##.#### V##.#### Q##.#### E##.#### U##.#### X##.#### D##.#### D##.#### A##.#### C##.#### H# G4# 14 15 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 0 10 11 12 13 1. (F) Feedrate: Z feedrate for grooving the slot. 2. Return Point: G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the grooving cycle started. 3. (R)Clearance: Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the grooving cycle. 4. (Z) Final Z Depth: The depth to cut the groove to. 5. (V) First Z Depth: First depth. If the 1st depth is omitted the 1st depth is at the clearance - Z increment. Unsigned amount to groove in each successive peck. 6. (Q) Z Increment: 7. (E) Peck Clearance: Unsigned distance to rapid to above the previous depth. 8. (U) Peckup Increment: Unsigned distance to rapid up each peck. 9. (X) Final Diameter: The diameter to cut the groove to. The starting diameter is the X dimension the tool is at when the grooving cycle started. The unsigned amount to step over in diameter. (This is a radius 10. (I) X Increment: value.) 11. (D) Relief: Amount to back X away at the bottom of the groove before retracting to the Z clearance. (This is a radius value.) 12. (A) X Finish Stock: The unsigned amount of stock to leave on each side of the groove before making a finish pass. (This is a radius value.) The unsigned amount of stock to leave on the bottom of the groove 13. (C) Z Finish Stock: before making a finish pass. If H=0 then X will back away at the bottom of the groove before 14. (H) First Relief retracting Z to the clearance. If H<>0 then X will not retract after the first peck to the bottom of the groove. G40, G41, or G42 cutter compensation can be used to obtain the 15. (G4#) Cutter Comp desired groove size (only valid for tool type 7 and type 5).

Note 1: If both X and Z finish stock are zero, no finish pass is made. If either X or Z finish stock is non-zero, a finish pass will be made as follows:

- 1. *Remove the X finish stock at the starting diameter to the bottom of the groove.*
- 2. Move to the center of the groove, along the bottom.
- *3. Retract out of the groove.*
- 4. *Move to the starting diameter.*
- 5. *Remove the X finish stock at the final diameter to the bottom of the groove.*
- 6. *Remove the Z stock along the bottom of the groove to the starting diameter.*
- 7. *Retract out of the groove.*

Note 2: If cutter compensation is not used when using the Face Grooving Cycle, the dimensions of the groove must account for tool width.

Note 3:A position should be made prior to the Face Grooving Cycle so the X axis is positioned to the start of the groove.



### **Diameter Grooving (G75)**

The diameter grooving cycle is similar to the face grooving cycle except that peck cycle is used on the diameter. If the Z dimensions (Z-End Point, I-Z Increment and D-Relief) are omitted, a single high speed peck cycle is done on the diameter. There are four possible patterns going tail stock to chuck or vice versa and outside towards center or vice versa.

The sign (or direction) of the X increment, peck clearance, and peck-up increment are determined by the direction of the final X depth to the initial X diameter.

The sign (or direction) of the Z increment, and relief are determined by the direction of the Z end point to the initial Z position. If Z end point and Z increment are omitted, the sign of the relief determines its direction.





### CODE USED FOR THE DIAMETER GROOVING CYCLE

G75 F.#### G39 R 1 2	R##.#### X##.### 3 4	# V##.#### Q##.#### E##.#### U##.#### Z##.#### K##.#### D##.#### A##.#### C##.#### H# G4# 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15					
1. (F) Feedrat	te:	X feedrate for cutting the groove.					
2. Return Poi	nt:	G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the X dimension the tool was at before the grooving cycle started.					
3. (R) Clearan	nce:	X rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the grooving cycle. (This is a diameter value.)					
4. (X) Final X	X Depth:	The diameter to cut the groove to.					
5. (V) First X	C Depth:	First peck diameter. (If the first depth is omitted, the first depth will be the clearance - X increment.)					
6. (X) X Incr	ement:	Unsigned diameter to groove in each successive peck. (This is a radius value.)					
7. (E) Peck C	learance:	Unsigned distance to rapid up after each peck. (This is a radius value.)					
8. (U) Peckup	p Clearance:	Unsigned distance to rapid up after each peck. (This is a radius value.)					
9. (Z) Endpoi	int:	The Z dimension to cut the groove to. The start of the groove is the Z dimension the tool is at when the grooving cycle is started.					
10. (K) Z Inc	rement:	The unsigned amount to the step over.					
11. (D) Relie	f:	Amount to back Z away at the bottom of the groove before retracting X to the X clearance.					
12. (A) X Fin	ish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave at the bottom of the groove before making a finish pass. (This is a radius value.)					
13. (C) Z Fin	ish Stock:	The unsigned amount of stock to leave on each side of the groove before making a finish pass.					
16. <i>14</i> . (H) Fi	irst Relief:	If H=0 then Z will back away at the bottom of the groove before retracting X to the clearance. If H<>0 then Z will not retract after the first peck to the bottom of the groove.					
17. (G4#) Cu	tter Comp	G40, G41, or G42 cutter compensation can be used to obtain the desired groove size (only valid for tool types 1,2,3,4,6 or 8).					
Note 1:	If both X an stock is not	nd Z finish stock are zero, no finish pass is made. If either X or Z finish n-zero, a finish pass will be made as follows:					
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Remove the Move to the Retract out Move to the Remove the	e Z finish stock at the final Z dimension to the bottom of the groove. e center of the groove, along the bottom. of the groove. e Z starting dimension. e Z finish stock at the starting Z dimension to the bottom of the groove.					
6. 7.	Remove the Retract out	e X stock along the bottom of the groove to the final Z dimension. F of the groove.					
Note 2: If cut the g	tter compens roove must a	ation is not used in the Diameter Grooving Cycle, the dimensions of account for tool width.					

*Note 3: A position should be made prior to the Diameter Grooving Cycle so that Z is positioned to the start of the groove.* 

## Drill Cycle (G81)

The drill cycle rapids to the Z clearance plane, feeds to the Z depth and then rapids to the clearance plane or initial position.



### CODE USED FOR THE DRILL CYCLE

#### G81 F.#### G39 R##.#### Z##.####

		1	2	3	4
1.	(F) I	Feedra	te:	Z Feed	rate for drilling the hole.
2.	Retu	ırn Poi	int:	G39 me cycle. C	eans the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was re the drill cycle started
3. 4.	(R) (Z)	Cleara Final Z	nce: Z Depth:	Z rapid The dep	s to the clearance at the beginning of the drill cycle. pth to drill the hole to.



## Drill Dwell Cycle (G82)

The drill dwell cycle is identical to the drill cycle with the addition of a dwell at the bottom of the hole.



#### CODE USED FOR THE DRILL/DWELL CYCLE

G82 F.#### G39 R## 1 2	#.#### Z##.### P###.# 3 4 5
1. (F) Feedrate:	Z feedrate for drilling the hole.
2. Return Point:	G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle started.
3. (R) Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the drill cycle.
4. (Z) Final Z Depth:	The depth to drill the hole at.
5. (P) Dwell:	Time in seconds to dwell at the bottom of the hole.



### **Drill Peck Cycle (G83)**

The drill peck cycle is useful for drilling deep holes. It drills to successive depths, then rapids out of the hole and back to a peck clearance for each depth. The sign or direction of the Z increment and peck clearance assumes drilling is done from tail stock towards the chuck.



#### CODE USED FOR THE DRILL PECK

#### G83 F.#### G39 R##.#### Z##.#### V##.#### Q##.#### E##.####

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7			
1. (F) F	eedrat	e:		Z feedrate for	r drilling th	ne hole.				
2. Retur	n Poir	nt:		G39 means th	ne tool will	rapid bac	k to the clear	rance plar	ne at the end of	f
				the cycle. G3 was at before	8 means th the drill c	e tool will ycle starts.	l rapid back	to the $\mathbf{Z}$ di	imension the to	ool
3. (R) C	Clearar	nce:		Z rapids back	to the clea	arance at the	he beginning	g of the dr	ill cycle.	
4. (Z) F	inal Z	Depth	:	The depth to	drill the ho	ole to.				
5. (V) F	First Z	Depth:		First peck de clearance- the	pth. If the t e Z increm	first Z dep ent.	th is omitted	the first Z	Z depth is the	
6. (Q) Z	Z Incre	ment:		Unsigned am	ount to dri	ll in each s	successive po	eck.		
7. (E) P	eck C	learanc	e:	Unsigned dis	tance to ra	pid to abov	ve the previo	ous depth.		

ILLTRONICS

A www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

HINE

### Tap Cycle (G84)

G84 specifies a hard tapping cycle. The tap cycle rapids Z to the clearance, feeds Z to the reverse depth (in feed per rev), reverses the spindle, and retracts Z to the clearance (in feed per rev). The tap cycle then reverses the spindle to the original direction. Z axis rapids to the initial level if initial point return is specified.



#### CODE USED FOR THE TAP CYCLE

#### G97 G99 M3 S####.# G84 F.#### G39 R##.#### Z##.#### 1 2 3 4

<i>1</i> . (F) Lead:	Distance between threads.
2. Return Point:	G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the
	end of the cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z
	dimension the tool was at before the tap cycle started.
3. (R) Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the tap cycle.
4. (Z) Spindle Reverse Depth:	The spindle reverses direction at this depth. It may coast some
	and cause the tap to go a little deeper.

Note 1: If the spindle is running clockwise when the G84 is initiated, right tapping is done. If the spindle is running counterclockwise when the G84 is initiated, left tapping is done.
Note 2: The tap cycle will not stop until the end of the tap cycle even if feedhold or block mode are applied. If halt is applied the tap reverses and stops when it is out of the hole.



## Bore Cycle (G85)

The bore cycle feeds to the Z depth and feeds back to the clearance.



#### CODE GENERATED FROM THE BORE CYCLE

G85 F.#### G39 R#	#.#### Z##.####
1 2	3 4
1. (F) Feedrate:	Feedrate for boring the hole.
2. Return Point:	G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was
	at before the drill cycle started.
3. (R) Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the bore cycle.
4. (Z) Final Z Depth:	The depth to bore the hole to.



### High Speed Boring Cycle (G86)

The high speed boring cycle will first start the spindle clockwise and then rapid Z to the clearance. Then it will feed Z to the Z depth, stop the spindle, and rapid to the initial Z if specified by G38.



#### CODE USED FOR THE HIGH SPEED BORING CYCLE

4

G86 F.####	G39	R##.####	Z##.####
------------	-----	----------	----------

1 2 3

1. (F) Feedrate: Feedrate for boring the hole.
2. Return Point: G38 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the cycle. G39 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was at before the drill cycle started.
3. (R) Clearance: Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the bore cycle.
4. (Z) Final Z Depth: The depth to bore the hole to.



### **Bore/Dwell Cycle (G89)**

The bore/dwell cycle is the same as the bore cycle, but a dwell is performed at the bottom of the hole.



### CODE USED FOR THE HIGH SPEED BORING CYCLE

G89	F.####	G39 R	##.####	Z##.####	P###.#		
	1	2	3	4	5		
1 /T	) <b>F 1</b>		<b>D</b> 1			-1-	
<i>1</i> . ( <b>F</b>	) Feedra	ile:	reed	rate for bo	ring the n	ole.	
2 R	eturn Po	int	G30	means the	tool will	anid back t	o the

		0
2.	Return Point:	G39 means the tool will rapid back to the clearance plane at the end of the
		cycle. G38 means the tool will rapid back to the Z dimension the tool was
		at before the bore/dwell cycle started.
3.	(R) Clearance:	Z rapids to the clearance at the beginning of the bore/dwell cycle.
4.	(Z) Final Z Depth:	The depth to bore to.
5.	(D) Dwell:	Time in seconds to dwell at the bottom of the hole.



### NOTES ON CANNED CYCLE SPECIFICATIONS:

*Note 1:* The spindle must be turned on before a drilling, grooving or tap cycle is specified.

M3	Spindle CW
•	
•	
G	Correct
•	
M5	Spindle Stop
G	Incorrect (M3 or M4 must be specified before this block.)

#### Note 2: Operator Precautions

a) Feedhold

When a feedhold is applied between Operations 3 to 5 in tap cycle G84, the FEEDHOLD lamp immediately lights, but the control continues to operate up to Operation 6 and stops. If a FEEDHOLD is applied during Operation 6, it immediately stops.

b) Override

The feedrate override and spindle override is locked at 100% during the operation of canned cycle G84.



### Cycle A (G90)

Cycle A is used to make a single turning cut. The cycle rapids to the X cutting depth, makes the cut, retracts X axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered cuts are allowed.



Tapered Cutting Using Cycle A With Absolute Dimension

G0 X##.#### Z##.#### 1 1

G90 I##.#### X##.#### Z##.####

2 3 4

(X,Z) Start Point: X and Z return to the start point at rapid feedrate.
 (I) Taper: The amount and direction of the taper.
 (X) Diameter: The diameter to turn.
 (Z) End Point: The end point of the cut.

4. -or-





## Cycle A (G90) With Incremental Dimensions



G0 X##.#### Z##.#### 1 1

G90 U##.#### W##.#### 2 3

- 5
- *1*. (X, Z) Start Point: X and Z return to the start point at a rapid feedrate.
- 2. (U) Depth: The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the diameter to turn. (U is a diameter value.)
- *3.* (W) Length: The length and direction of the cut in Z from the start point.





When using Cycle A with incremental dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the directions shown in the above figures.



### Cycle B (G94)

Cycle B is used to make a single facing cut. The cycle rapids to the Z cutting depth, makes the cut, retracts Z axis and rapids back to the start point. Tapered cuts are allowed.



Tapered Cut For Cycle B Absolute And Incremental Dimensions

When Using Absolute Dimensions

G0 X##.#### Z##.#### 1 1

G94 K##.#### X##.#### Z##.####

2 3 4

1. (X,Z) Start Point:	X and Z return to the start point at a rapid feedrate.
2. (K) Taper:	The amount and direction of the taper.
3. (X) Diameter:	The diameter to face to.
4. (Z) End Point:	The Z end point.

-OR-

When Using Incremental Dimensions

G0 X##.#### Z##.#### 1 1

G94 K##.#### U##.#### W##.#### 2 3 4



- *1*. (X,Z) Start Point: X and Z return to the start point at a rapid feedrate.
- 2. (K) Taper: The amount and direction of the taper.
- 3. (U) Depth: The incremental X distance and direction from the start point to the diameter to face to. (Depth is a diameter value.)
- 4. (W) Length: The amount and direction of the taper to face.



When using Cycle B with incremental dimensions, the signs of the depth, length and taper indicate the direction shown in the figures above.

#### **Incremental Mode (G91)**

This function causes the control to go into the incremental mode. In this mode all dimensions are entered relative to the machine position in the previous block. In the case of MDI, the dimensions are relative to the current machine position. Dimensions in G91 can be either positive or negative. Care should be taken when using G91. Whenever activating tool offsets, or setting "Floating Zeroes" via G50, the control should not be in the G93 (absolute) mode.

XC, ZC (centers), AA (start angle) and AB (end angle) are always an absolute.



G91 cancels G93.



Incremental positioning can also be commanded using address U for X axis and W for Z axis.

(P1) G93 X8 Z0 (P2) U-4 W-1 (P3) W-1



### Absolute Mode (G93)

This function causes the control to go into its normal Absolute operating mode. In this mode all dimensions are referenced from a single reference point. This reference can either be the "Home Zero" point which is a fixed point on the machine, or an operator defined work coordinate point.

G93 is active at the beginning of each program. G93 cancels G91.

```
(P1) G93 X8 Z0
(P2) X4 Z-1
(P3) Z-2
```

Dimensions relative to work coordinates can be either negative or positive depending on where the operator sets the zero coordinate.



## **Constant Surface Speed (CSS) (G96)**

The surface speed (of the tool relative to the work piece) can be controlled by G96 (constant surface speed). Using this code will cause the spindle to rotate faster as the tool moves closer to the center of the work (X=0) and slower as the tool moves further from the center of the work (larger diameters). G96 S#### specifies the speed in feet/minute (in inch mode) or meters/minute (in metric mode). G97 (revolution per minute) cancels G96.



To calculate the spindle speed at a diameter use:

Spindle RPM's = (Constant Surface Speed) (12) (Inches) ( $\pi$ ) (Diameter)

OR

Spindle RPM's = (Constant Surface Speed) (1000) (Metric) ( $\pi$ ) (Diameter)

- *Notes: 1.* In G0 (Rapid Mode) moves, the surface speed is calculated on the target position of the move, not on the actual position during the move.
  - 2: To clamp the spindle speed (as the tool moves toward smaller diameters), use G50 S#### (##### is in RPM's). The maximum spindle speed is only effective in G96 (constant surface mode).

### **Revolutions Per Minute (RPM) (G97)**

G97 S#### commands the spindle to run at #### RPM's (with the spindle speed override at 100%) regardless of the tool position. G96 (constant surface speed) cancels G97.

- *Notes 1:* The spindle override allows percentages of the programmed spindle speed to be applied at percentages of 0%, 10%, 20% thru 130% and 175%.
  - 2: When switching from G97 to G96 or G96 to G97 the previous commanded speed for the new mode (G96 or G97) will be in effect.

## Feed Per Minute (G98)

With G98 active the feedrates are commanded by the value of F####.#. Units are specified in inches per minute (in inch mode) or millimeters per minute (in metric mode). G99 (feed per revolution) cancels G98.

### Feed per Revolution (G99)

With G99 active the feeds are specified by distance per revolution of the spindle (i.e. the faster the spindle spins, the faster the tool moves). G99 F.#### specifies the distance per revolution in inches per revolution (inch mode) or millimeters per revolution (metric mode).

- *Note 1: The feedrate override allows percentages of the programmed feedrate to be applied.*
- *Note 2: When G0 (rapid position) moves are commanded the programmed feedrates are not considered.*



### Cancel Mirror Image (G501), Set Mirror Image (G511)

The mirror image commands allow mirroring about any centerline. The mirror image centerline is not affected by either scaling or rotation being on or off.

The command is as follows: G511 X\_\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_\_

X and Z are the axes to mirror and the distance from the current coordinate zero to create the mirror centerline. There must be at least one X or Z after the G511 command.



Original Path G0 X.5 Z0 G1 Z-.4 X1.5 Z-1 Z-1.5,R.1 X2 Z-2

G501 cancels mirror image.

Mirroring an axis is similar to scaling by -1 except that cutter compensation works on mirroring, and scaling by -1 doesn't.

## Cancel Scaling (G550), Set Scaling (G551)

Scaling can be commanded at any time during a program by using the G551 command.

Command format: G551 I\_\_\_\_ K\_\_\_ Z\_\_\_

I and K are the scaling center. If I and K are not specified in the G551 line, the scaling center will default to the last center used. The scaling center is set to 0, at the start of each program and after a G550.

X and Z are the scale factors for each axis. The range of each scale factor is  $\pm 999.9999$  to  $\pm 000.0001$ . The scale factors, once set, remain in effect until changed or cancelled by a G550. At the start of each program all scale factors are set to 1.



#### Notes on Scaling

- 1. Once set, scaling remains in effect until cancelled by a G550.
- 2. If arcs are being scaled, the Z axis scale factors are used to scale the radius.
- 3. G28, G29, G30 and G50 are not affected by the scale factors.
- 4. To scale all axes to the same scale factor you can use G551 P.
- 5. G550 sets scale factors to 1 and scaling centers to 0.

#### Coordinate System Rotation (G568 - G569)

G568 can be used to rotate a programmed shape about a predefined center point. The center of rotation is defined by I and K, and the angle of rotation by AA. The command format is as follows:

AA+ is CCW AA- is CW

I and K values specify the center of rotation. The center of rotation defaults to the current position. If the IK's are not present in the G568 block the center of rotation will be the current axis position.



G569 zeroes the rotation angle and rotation center.



Care needs to be taken when using rotation in conjunction with other functions. Functions such as mirror image, scaling and cutter compensation need to be thought about carefully when used together with rotations. Some of the basic rules are as follows:

- 1. Cutter compensation should be off (G40) when rotation is called.
- 2. If scaling is on before rotation, the rotation center will be scaled; if rotation is called before scaling, the rotation center will not be scaled.
- 3. The order of on and off is first on last off.

- 4. If the rotational center is scaled it will remain scaled until replaced by a new center or cancelled with G569.
- 5. X and Z can be used instead of I and K for rotation center.
- 6. R can be used instead of AA for rotation angle.



## G776 Clear Stock (solid graph mode only)

Clears all cuts from the stock

#### G778 Cylinder Stock (solid graph mode only)

Creates cylinder stock G778 Z3 X2 I1 Z is the length X is the diameter I is the inside diameter (No I for a solid cylinder



#### G980 Set feed per rev mode

The same as G95

#### G981 Set feed per rev mode and wait for the spindle marker

The same as G95 and G980 but the control will wait for the spindle marker before starting each move.

#### G982 Unlocks the feedrate override

#### G983 Locks the feedrate override at 100%

#### G984 Unlocks the spindle override

#### G985 Locks the spindle override at 100%

A discussion follows on several specialized and non-standard G codes.

#### G990/G991 Store Restore Parameters

Pp L1 Qq G990 (store parameters) Pp L1 Qq G991 (restore parameters)

G990/991 allows parameters to be saved and restored.

Parameters are:

Pp (base parameter number, default 0), L1 (number of parameters, default 10), Qq (file identification, default 0).

CAUTION: Have no other commands on the line.

Example: N0020 (My subroutines) P0 L10 Q20 G990 (Save P0-P9)

P0 = ... (freely use and modify P0-P9) P0 L10 Q20 G991 (restore P0-P9) M99 (return to caller with original P0-P9)

### Force Error (G997)

Forces an error code to be displayed Error code generated is round (parameter #1)

www.en

Example: P1=1407
G997 forces error #1407 -axis excess error to be displayed. It does not excess error, it only displays the error.
Note 1: P1=0 will not produce an error.
Note 2: All valid error codes on the control are between 1 and 1549.

пеенно

ookspat.com

### Beep (G998)

G998 will cause the speaker to beep if a speaker is installed.

#### **Custom G Codes**

Custom G codes can be created to execute a user-defined cycle such as a nonexistent drilling cycle. To setup the new custom G code, first create a text program (numbered from 9010 to 9019) that defines the new G code. Next, enter the number of the new custom code in the F3 (Power) parameter section after the newly created text program.

The text program for the custom G code can reside in the RAM directory or parts directory. The program in the RAM directory holds precedence over the program in the parts directory. If you call any custom M or G code from within a custom code, it will execute its normal function. If a syntax error exists in a custom code, the following window will appear upon power-up.



Example: Set F3 (Power) parameter custom G code O9014 to 005, and enter the program into RAM/O9014. Each time you execute a G5 it is similar to a call to RAM/O9014.



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# **Section 7 Contents**

M-Code description	. 1
Program stop (M0)	2
Optional stop (M1)	2
Block skip ( / )	2
End of program (M2, M30, M99)	.2
Spindle on/off (M3, M4, M5)	2
Coolants on/off (M8, M9)	.2
Miscellaneous M codes (M65/75, M67/77, M68/78, M69/79, M50/60)	2
Graphics off/on (M90, M91)	3
Subprogram call (M98) Subprogram terminate (M99)	.3
Preparation of subprogram	4
Subprogram execution	.4



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

### **M-Code description**

These codes are used if the operator is programming the 8000T Series control in the text or MDI mode. They are also generated from conversational programs. It should be noted that most programmers, particularly new programmers, use the conversational programming mode. If you are planning to use text mode programming, pay close attention to this section explaining these codes. If you are planning to use conversational mode programming, you can ignore or skim over this section and concentrate on the conversational section.

The Miscellaneous Function codes are one or two digit numbers preceded by the letter M. If the code is less than 10, zero entry is optional (M02 or M2). These codes are used to perform a variety of machine and control functions as listed in the following table.

Note: The majority of the M codes that work with I/O are specific to Milltronics machines; however, they are flexible and can be tailored to specific applications. There may be several other M codes not listed here that deal with optional features on specific machines.

M Codes	Function	Executed Before Move	Executed After Move
M0	Program Stop		X
M1	Optional Stop		Х
M2	End of Program		Х
M30	End of Program / Spindle Off		Х
M3	Spindle on CW	X *	
M4	Spindle on CCW	X *	
M5	Spindle Off		X *
M8	Flood Coolant On	X *	
M9	Coolants Off		X *
M31	Emergency Stop	X *	
M32	Wait Channel	X *	
M90	Graphics Off	X *	
M91	Graphics On	X *	
M98	Program Call Statement	X *	
M99	End of Program Statement		X

Caution: The control will accept more than one M code on a line; however, it is recommended that only one M code per line be programmed. When more than one M code per line exists, the order of execution is somewhat undefined and the program may not run as expected. In general the M codes will execute in numerical order "M0 first M99 last" unless they have been defined to execute after the move statements. (See section on machine setup.)

ILLTRONICS

ooksPdf.com

www.Engineeringt

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>\*</sup> These functions are selectable for either before or after the move.

### Program stop (M0)

The execution of the program is halted on the block containing the M0 and prompts the operator to press cycle start. Program execution will be resumed when CYCLE START is pushed. If M0 is on a line with a move command the move will be executed before the stop. If there is a comment on the M0 block it will be displayed to prompt the operator.

### **Optional stop (M1)**

M1 is the same as M0 except it is only executed if the optional stop switch is enabled.

### Block skip (/)

A line of program can be skipped or ignored by the control. Inserting a "/" at the beginning of a line and enabling the BLOCK SKIP will cause the control to skip that line. In the example below with BLOCK SKIP disabled, the machine will move to the first, second, and third points. When BLOCK SKIP is enabled, the machine will move to the first then third points. Block two is skipped.

N1 X0 Z0 /N2 X2 Z2 N3 X4 Z0

### End of program (M2, M30, M99)

All of these codes can be used to indicate the end of a program. The only difference is that M2 and M99 will leave the spindle and coolant on while the M30 will turn them off. All of the codes will return to the beginning of the program and start over when CYCLE START is pushed. If the code is executed in a subprogram, execution returns to the calling program.

#### Spindle on/off (M3, M4, M5)

These codes turn the spindle on CW (M3), CCW (M4) and off (M5). The spindle on commands will be executed before an axis command. M5 will execute after an axis command. The spindle set up parameters determine the exact sequencing each command will use when turning the spindle on and off.

#### Coolants on/off (M8, M9)

The Coolant On command (M8) is executed before an axis command. The Coolant Off command (M9) will be executed after an axis command.

### Miscellaneous M codes (M65/75, M67/77, M68/78, M69/79, M50/60)

The standard M code is controlled by M65 (on) and M75 (off). These optional M codes control the four spare functions. Spare function one is controlled by M67 (on) and M77 (off). Spare function two is controlled by M68 (on) and M78 (off). Spare function three is controlled by M69 (on) and M79 (off). Spare function four is controlled by M50 (on) and M60 (off).



## Graphics off/on (M90, M91)

On a few rare occasions the graphics function on the CNC should be turned off to prevent redundant graphics. A general rule of thumb when writing a program with loops is to do an M90, Graphics Off, after the first loop. This prevents redundant lines from building up in the graphics memory. After the loop is finished M91, Graphics On, can be executed to display the next section of the program. If the last command executed was a "Graphics Off" and the program is started over, the "Run" program will always restore the CNC to a "Graphics On" state. The size of the graphics file is limited to a size set by the machine tool builder. If this size is exceeded, no additional graphics will be added to the screen.

#### Subprogram call (M98) Subprogram terminate (M99)

The subprogram call command (M98) can be used to execute any program residing in memory from another program. The called program will be executed until the end, and then control will transfer back to the calling program one block after the M98 command.

When the main program calls a subprogram it is regarded as a one loop nest. Thus a two loop nesting can be executed as shown below.



An M98 command when used with an L\_\_\_ command can call a subprogram repeatedly. An L\_\_\_ command can specify up to 999 repetitions of a subprogram.

Nesting up to 50 levels is allowed.

M2 or M30 can be used instead of M99. If a subprogram ends without an M2, M30 or M99 it will return to the calling program as if an M2, M30 or M99 was encountered.

*Note:* "CALL" can be used in place of "M98".



### Preparation of subprogram

A subprogram is the same as any other program.

Specifying M99 at the end of a subprogram is optional. If the program was called by an "M98" or "CALL", an M2, M30 or M98 will return. Subprograms are entered into memory the same as normal programs.

*Note: M30 also shuts the spindle and coolant off.* 

#### Subprogram execution

A subprogram is executed when called by the main program or another subprogram. A subprogram call has the following format:



Example: M98 P0002 L5 M98 P2 L5

This command is read like this: call subprogram number 2 five times.

When the loop number is omitted the subprogram is run once.

A subprogram call command and move command can be specified in the same block.

Example: X1 M98 P0200

In this example the subprogram #200 is called after completing movement in the X axis direction.

The execution sequence of a main program, which calls a subprogram is as follows:



When the subprogram is called by another subprogram, it is executed in the same sequence as shown in the above example.


- *Note 1: If the subprogram number specified cannot be found, A 603 Error "Program o### Does Not Exist" message is displayed.*
- Note 2: If a subprogram modifies the work offset, (normally G50 on the first block of the subroutine) the work offset will be restored to the same value upon leaving the subprogram as it was when entering the subprogram. This can be useful for cutting the same pattern at different locations.
- *Note 3:* When using M98 to Call a program, the called program does not need to be in a separate file.
- Example: G0 X2.1 Z0 M98 P2 L4 M30 O0002 G50 X2.1 Z0 G1 X1.8





Instead of using M98, a CALL statement can be used.

Example 1: Call O0002 (call program named O0002) Example 2: Call XYZ.PRG (call program named XYZ.PRG)

Note that "L" for number of loops cannot be used with the CALL statement.



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# 8

# **Section 8 Contents**

Parametric Programming - Definition	1
Parametric Reference	1
Parametric Assignment Command	1
PB Byte Parameter	1
Arithmetic Operators	1
Relational Operators	2
Function Operators	2
Mathematic Expressions	3
Conditional Statements	4
IF-THEN	4
WHILE-WEND	5
Transfer Statements	5
GOTO Statement	5
CALL Statement	5
GOSUB and RETURN	6
Computational Functions	7
TANA Tangent Arc and TANL Tangent Line	7
CGEN Circle Generate	9
Miscellaneous Commands	10
Print	11
Dprnt (print to file or RS-232 port)	12
INPUT	13
IPIN	14
OPIN	14
Parts Inspection and Digitizing Commands	14
PROBE1	14
PROBE2	14
Back line	15
MOD	17
ORIGIN	17
HOME	



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# **Parametric Programming - Definition**

Parametric programming is similar to macro programming in that equations can be used to specify axis position rather than decimal numbers. The 8000 Series control does not restrict the use of parametrics to subroutines or macros. They may be used anywhere throughout a program. Parametric expressions may be used to specify M, G, F, and S functions. When a parametric expression is used for an axis position, it will first be evaluated and then cutter compensation will be applied. All the normal cutter compensation rules will apply to the evaluated point. Values generated by equations may be displayed on user parameter screens. Other listed system parameters may be used as input data to parametric equations, but under normal circumstances these parameters should not be changed.

# **Parametric Reference**

A parameter reference is specified by the letter "P" followed by a valid parameter number. When a parameter reference is used for a coordinate position it must be contained in brackets. Example: X [P10]

X [P10] Z [-P145]

# **Parametric Assignment Command**

Assigning is the most basic command in the use of parameters. The assignment character is an equal (=) sign.

Assignment statements replace the current value of a variable with a new value.

Example: P1 = 1.234

In this example the value 1.234 is assigned to parameter 1. Therefore both of the following commands would move to the same coordinate position.

X1.234 or X[P1]

*Note: If assigning parameters numbers greater than 699, the control needs to be in the data mode (G10).* 

# **PB Byte Parameter**

Byte parameters generally hold values that are representative of the machine configuration. For example, the spindle range parameter PB50 will hold a value of 1 for low range, 2 for medium, and 3 for high.

LTRONICS

aneerinat

ooksPdf.com

Example: PB50=2 Note: Byte parameters are not written in the verify mode.

# **Arithmetic Operators**

The following list shows the available arithmetic operators.

Operator	Operation
+	addition
-	subtraction
*	multiplication
**	exponent
/	division
DIV	integer division
MOD	remainder

www.En

*Note:* The value of A DIV B is the mathematical quotient of A/B with any fractional portion or remainder dropped.

Examples:	3/2 = 1.5	3 DIV 2 = 1
	24/5 = 4.8	24 DIV 5 = 4
	72/8 = 9.0	72 DIV 8 = 9
	5.46/2.1 = 2.6	5.46 DIV 2.1 = 2

The MOD returns the remainder obtained by dividing its two numbers.

3 MOD 2 = 1 remainder = 1 24 MOD 5 = 4 remainder = 4 72 MOD 8 = 0 remainder = 0 3.57 MOD 2.1 = 1.47 Fract  $(3.57 \div 2.1 = .7)$  $(.7 \ge 2.1 = 1.47)$ 

### **Relational Operators**

The following list shows the available relational operators.

# **Operator Operation**

EQ or =	equal
NE or <>	not equal
LT or <	less than
GT or >	greater than
LE or $\leq =$	less or equal
$GE \text{ or } \geq =$	greater or equal

# **Function Operators**

A function call is specified by the function name (e.g. SIN, ATAN,  $\ldots$ ) followed by the function argument in brackets. When a function is used for a coordinate position it must be contained in brackets.

Examples: X [SIN [45]] Z [SQRT[9]]

A function returns a value and can be used interchangeably anywhere a decimal value is accepted.

The functions supported are as follows. Sine (SIN) returns the sine of the argument. SIN [90] = 1

Cosine (COS) returns the cosine of the argument. COS [180] = -1

Tangent (TAN) returns the tangent of the argument. TAN [135] = -1



Arctangent (ATAN) returns the arctangent of the argument. The argument must be specified in fractional form (e.g. $\frac{1}{2}$ , $\frac{2}{1}$ , $\frac{-5}{6}$ ,). ATAN [1/-1] = 135
Square root (SQRT) returns the square root of the argument. SQRT $[9] = 3$
Absolute value (ABS) returns the absolute value of the argument. ABS $[-15] = 15$
Integer (INT) returns the integer part of the argument. INT $[5.5099] = 5$
Random (RND) returns an integer random number between 0 and its argument. RND [25] will return an integer $\geq 0$ and $\leq 24$
Natural Logarithm (LN) returns the natural logarithm of the argument. LN $[10] = 2.3026$
Exponential (EXP) returns the exponential of the argument. EXP $[1] = 2.7183$
Rounds (ROUND) rounds a decimal value to an integer value. Values halfway in-between are rounded up. ROUND [2.3] = 2 ROUND [7.88] = 8 ROUND [1.5] = 2 ROUND [-1.5] = -2 Values exactly halfway between are rounded to the nearest even number. ROUND [2.5] = 3 ROUND [3.5] = 4
Mathematic Expressions
Any combination of the previously described expressions are made up of arithmetic functions.

Examples: X[SIN[P123]\*COS[P124]] Z[[P2DIV3]+[P2MOD3]]



# **Conditional Statements**

The 8000 Series control supports two types of conditional statements. These statements are used to transfer control of a program from one point to another based on some condition generated in the program. These statements are the IF-THEN statement and the WHILE-WEND statement.

# **IF-THEN**

The IF-THEN statement is a way of conditionally executing a block if the result of an expression evaluates to true. The expression must contain one of the relational operators which allows the expression to be reduced to either true or false. If the expression is true, the THEN portion of the IF statement is executed. If the expression is false, the next line after the IF-THEN statement is executed.

Example of General Form:

If

[any ]	(relational)	[any ]	
[mathematical]	(operator)	[mathematical]	Then any action
[expression]		[expression]	
N20 IF P1	LT P2 THEN GO	DTO 15	
N21			
Or			
N20 IF P1 -	< P2 GOTO 15		

N21

The above two statements accomplish the same thing. If the statement is true, N15 is executed; if it is false, N21 is executed.

Examples: IF P1\*P3/COS[P90] GE TAN[P6] THEN X1

IF P4/P3 LT P6 GOTO 25

IF P1 = P2 THEN P4 = P5 - P6

Multiple IF statements can be used to check for multiple conditions.

IF P36<5 THEN IF P1<>0 THEN M5 Example: Defined, this means if P36 is less than 5 and P1 does not equal 0, shut the spindle off.

*Note: The word THEN is optional in all cases.* 



# WHILE-WEND

The second type of conditional statement is the WHILE-WEND statement. A WHILE statement contains an expression that controls the repeated execution of the blocks contained between the WHILE and WEND statements.

The expression controlling the repetition must contain one of the set of relational operators which allows the expression to be reduced to either true or false. The expression is evaluated before the contained blocks are executed. The contained blocks are executed repeatedly as long as the expression is true. If the expression is false at the beginning the blocks are not executed.

Example:	N20	WHILE [[P2*P3]/COS[P6]] LT P2
	N21	P6 = P6 + 1
	N22	Y[P2] Z[P3]
	N23	X[P6]
	N24	X1 Y0 Z0
	N25	WEND
	N26	M30

In this example lines N20 thru N25 will be repeated until the WHILE expression becomes false. Then line N26 will be executed instead of N21.

Note: Nested WHILE loops are allowed.

## **Transfer Statements**

Transfer statements transfer control from one section of a program to another. They are unconditional transfers in that when the statement is executed, control always transfers. The GOSUB/RETURN, and CALL statements return control to the N+1 block after they are finished, and the GOTO statement transfers control to the specified block without a return.

### **GOTO Statement**

The statement N### defines a label. GOTO's/GOSUB's can branch or transfer control to blocks containing these labels. A GOTO statement transfers progam execution to the block prefixed by the block label referenced in the GOTO statement.

GOTO 30 (The next block executed is block N30.)

Note: If there is more than one N30 program, it will transfer to the first N30.

# **CALL Statement**

A CALL statement transfers control to any program residing in the CNC's memory. Upon completion of the called program or an M2, M99, or M30, control is returned to the main program at the block immediately following the CALL statement.

The CALL format is as follows.

CALL XXXX Program Name



The call statement is similar to an M98.

Example: X1 Y1 Call ABC (call to ABC)

--

M99 (the M99 here is optional) Notes on Call Statement Note 1: Subprogram call allows nesting 50 levels deep.

Note 1: Subprogram call allows nesting 50 levels deep.

Note 2: See page 6-40 for information on using G50 in subprograms.

Note 3: You cannot use the L option to loop when using the CALL STATEMENT.

# **GOSUB** and **RETURN**

A GOSUB transfers program execution to the block number specified in the GOSUB statement. Execution will continue until a block containing a RETURN statement is encountered. The RETURN will transfer control back to the block immediately following the GOSUB statement. To use a GOSUB statement, the called block number must be part of the same program. Generally the subroutines are at the end of the main program.

The GOSUB format is as follows.

	GOSUB	####	L###
		Line #	Loop Count
			(optional)
If the L is omitted the GO	SUB routin	e will be execu	ted once.
N1			
N2			
N3			
N4 GOSUB 100		Main Program	1
N5			
•			
N90 M30			
N100			
N101			
		Subroutine	
N200			
N201 RETURN			
N202			

When the GOSUB is executed in N4 the program will jump to N100 and start executing until N201 is reached. At N201 control will transfer to N5 and lines N5 thru N90 will be executed. The M30 will terminate the main program and keep lines 100 thru 202 from being executed again. Note: subroutine nesting is allowed to 50 levels deep.



### **Computational Functions**

- 1. Tangent Arc TANA
- 2. Tangent Line TANL
- 3. Point Circle Generate CGEN

The above three functions can be used anywhere throughout a program to solve various intersection problems. These functions receive input data in parameters P90 thru P96, and they return the answer in parameters P80 through P85. The answers can then be used in line and circle commands to produce the desired results. The format for these three functions follows.

# **TANA Tangent Arc and TANL Tangent Line**

General Format for TANA & TANL

**Input Parameters** 

P90 = Z1 center of arc 1 P91 = X1 center of arc 1 P92 = R1 radius of arc 1 P93 = Z2 center of arc 2P94 = X2 center of arc 2

Calculated Output Parameters

P80 = Zs Z starting point of tangent arc or line
P81 = Xs X starting point of tangent arc or line
P82 = Ze Z end point of tangent arc or line
P83 = Xe X end point of tangent arc or line
P84 = Zt ZC center of tangent arc (TANA case only)
P85 = Xt XC center of tangent arc (TANA case only)

The general form for a tangent arc or line function is as follows.

# TANA C# or TANL C#

# is a number 0 through 7 in the tangent arc case, and 0 through 3 in the tangent line case. This number selects one of the eight possible solutions of the TANA or one of the four solutions of the TANL. The values of C# are defined as the tangent point being to the right or left of a line connecting the centers of the arcs and center of the connecting arc, when facing in the direction of tool movement. See the following diagrams for illustration of tangent solutions.



Т	ANA Cases	
1st	2nd	Center
C0 = Right	Right	Left
C1 = Left	Right	Left
C2 = Right	Left	Left
C3 = Left	Left	Left
C4 = Left	Left	Right
C5 = Right	Left	Right
C6 = Left	Right	Right
C7 = Right	Right	Right











# Sample Program Using TANA or TANL

- N1 P90=0 (ZC of arc 1)
- N2 P91=0 (XC of arc 1)
- N3 P92=1.5 (radius of arc 1)
- N4 P93=5 (ZC of arc 2)
- N5 P94=4 (XC of arc 2)
- N6 P95=2 (radius of arc 2)
- N7 P96=5 (radius of tangent arc, not used for tangent line)
- N8 TANA C3 or TANL C3 (calculate line or arc points)
- N9 G2 R1.5 XC0 ZC0 X[P81] Z[P80] (first arc #1)
- N10 G3 R5 XC[P85] ZC[P84] X[P83] Z[P82] (TANA calculated center and end points)

(or)

- N10 G1 X[P83] Z[P82] (TANL calculated end point)
- N11 G2 R2 XC4 ZC5 X<sub>end</sub> Z<sub>end</sub> (second arc #2) Depends on next line of program...

# **CGEN Circle Generate**

The circle generate function will calculate the center and radius of an arc through any three nonco-linear points. The general format for the CGen function is as follows.

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

Input Parameters	
P90=Z1 P91=X1	coordinates of first point
P92=Z2 P93=X2	coordinates of second point
P94=Z3 P95=X3	coordinates of third point

Output Parameters P80=ZC P81=XC P82=R

center of calculated circle radius of calculated circle

### Sample Program Using CGen

- N1 P90=0 P91=0 first point
- N2 P92=1 P93=1 second point
- N3 P94=2 P95=0 third point
- N4 CGEN
- N5 G1 X0 Z0 position to start of arc
- N6 G2 R[P82] XC[P81] ZC[P80] X end\_\_\_\_ Z end\_\_\_\_
- N7 ... Program continues

The CGEN function can be used anytime throughout the program to calculate the radius and center of an arc. These calculations can then be used in a normal arc command along with trig help, chamfer, corner round, extend back, and any other function available.

*Note:* The arc direction is returned in P97 so the block N6 may be substituted with G17 G[P97] R[P82] XC[P81] ZC[P80] X end \_\_\_\_\_ Yend\_\_\_\_\_

# **Miscellaneous Commands**

**Comments** are any text enclosed in parentheses and they are ignored by the control. Comments can be anywhere in a program or in a block. When a comment is on a block with an M0 (block stop) or M1 (optional stop), the comment will be displayed in the message window.

Example: M1 (MOVE TAIL STOCK AWAY FROM THE PART)



Example: M1 (REMOVE THE PART)



Example: T0707 (CENTER DRILL)

ATTENTION: Tool change.
Insert tool number 1.
CENTER DRILL Press <tool< td=""></tool<>
Reset> to continue.

**Spaces** Spaces can be used anywhere within the program. For example, Z1.234 can be written as Z 1 . 23 4 if desired.

LTRONICS

gineeringBooksPdf.com

**Blocks** Blocks without any information are allowed.

www.En

Print	
	Print is used to print text to the screen. PRINT can be used to display text, parameter values, times, dates, etc. on the History Line (above the graphics window).
Example:	P87=32.45 PRINT [N=#87] shows "N=32.4500"
#n[LT]	#n[LT] displays parameter n with L leading digits and T trailing digits.
Example:	P100=1.235 P101=2.87656 PRINT [P100=#100[04] P101=#101[33]] shows "P100=1.2350 P101=002.877"
If the leading	and trailing fields are left blank, the default leading and trailing format for the

When LT=0, exceptions apply.

If LT=0, the ASCII value of the parameter is shown.

machine setup parameters is used.

Example: P1=72 (ASCII H) P2=105 (ASCII i) PRINT [#1[00]#2[00]] shows "Hi"

If LT=-1, the parameter is ignored. The time is shown in format 0hh:mm:ss. If LT=-2, the parameter is ignored. The date is shown in format yy/mm/dd.

Example: PRINT [Time=#1[-1] Date=#1[-2]] shows "Time=012:51:52 Date=97/10/23"



### Dprnt (print to file or RS-232 port)

DPRNT outputs text to file or to the RS-232 port. See Control Parameters DPRNT Data to set the file name to DPRNT to. If the file name is blank data is written to REPORT.DAT

Example: DPRNT [DATA FOR HEAD CASTINGS]

#n writes the value of a parameter

Example: DPRNT [X#208 Z#210] outputs the current X and Z positions to a file or an RS-232 port.

#n[LT] will output parameter n with L leading and T trailing digits.

Example: P100=1.235 P101=2.87656 DPRNT [P100=#100[04] P101=#101[33]] outputs "P100=1.2350 P101=002.877"

If the leading and trailing fields are left blank, the default leading and trailing format for the machine setup parameters is used.

If LT=00, the ASCII value of the parameter is shown.

Example: P1=40 (ASCII () P2=72 (ASCII H) P3=105 (ASCII i) P4=41 (ASCII )) DPRNT [#1[00]#2[00]#3[00]#4[00]] outputs (Hi)

If LT=-1, the parameter is ignored. The time is shown in format 0hh:mm:ss.

If LT=-2, the parameter is ignored. The date is shown in format yy/mm/dd.

Example: DPRNT [Time=#1[-1] Date=#1[-2]] shows "Time=12:51:52 Date=2012/05/23"

DPRNT can be used to generate report files relating to parts production, parts inspections, digitizing information, etc.

To begin writing to a new file, do DPRNT [REWRITE].



**INPUT** The INPUT statement is used for data input from the front panel.

Example: INPUT (X START POSITION) P1

The operator will be prompted to input data.

xs	TART	POSITION
00.	8432	

The operator can use the data displayed by pressing the ENTER key. If ESC is pressed during an input statement, the program will be terminated.

The HDW command can be used to enter the handwheel mode during a program. A comment may be added to prompt the operator during the HDW command. HDW is ignored when verifying a program.

Example: HDW (TOUCH THE TOOL TO THE PART) prompts the operator with the following message.



The operator presses the <enter> key after handwheeling the machine. If <esc> is pressed during handwheeling, the program will be terminated.

To manually set and clear outputs, refer to the following

- **STO** STO sets an output. Example: STO20 (sets the 20th output)
- CLO CLO clears an output.

Example: CLO25 (clears the 25th output)



# IPIN

IPIN refers to an input pin. The argument is the input number. IPIN [32] is the 32nd input. The IPIN statements can be used in conditional statement or to assign variables.

Examples: IF IPIN[20] EQ 1 THEN PB50=1

```
WHILE IPIN[10] NE 0
M62
M63
WEND
P5=P3 + IPIN[41]
```

# OPIN

OPIN refers to an output pin. The argument is the output number. OPIN [14] is the 14th output. The OPIN statements can be used in conditional statements or to assign variables.

# **Parts Inspection and Digitizing Commands**

- **PROBE1** can be used with any axis move to command an interrupted move. The move will be terminated when an input goes low.
  - Example: PROBE1 G98 F1 X1.3 Z-2 The X and Z move toward 1.3 and -2 respectively until the probe contacts the part.
- **PROBE2** may be used with any axis move to command an interrupted move. The move will be terminated when an input goes high.
  - Example: PROBE2 G98 F1 X1.3 Z-2 The X and Z move toward 1.3 and -2 respectively until the probe releases from the part.
- Note: The input used by the probe commands is selectable in the miscellaneous parameters.



## **Back line**

The back line function can be used on any line command. This function reverses the direction of a programmed line. It would normally be used when you know the end point of the line and not its start point. The end point would be programmed and the line would be extended backwards to the start point. When using this function all Trig Help functions remain valid.

Example 1:

- (1) X4 Z0
- (2) X3 Z-1
- (3) G2 R1 ZC-2 AB270
- (4) G1 X4 Z-4 BACK C0 W145



Back	extend line backwards from (4,-4)
C0	use the arc intersection closest to $(4,-4)$
W145	extend the line from $(4,-4)$ at an angle of $145^{\circ}$

Example 2:

- (1) X4 Z0
- (2) X3 Z1
- (3) G2 R1 ZC-2 AB270
- (4) G1 X4 Z-4 BACK C2 W145



C2 use farthest intersection



This example used a back line between two lines to program an unknown point.



# MOD

MOD is used to shift an axis position. It is generally used for rotary axis to obtain a positive position between 0 and 360 degrees. It can be useful after a rotary axis has made several revolutions in the same direction.

Examples:

G0 C750 MOD C360 (C axis position is now 30°) G0 C-100 MOD C360 (C axis position is now 240°) G0 C-500 MOD C360 (C axis position is now 220°)

G0 C437 MOD C20 (C axis position is now 17°)

G0 C33.285 MOD C2.1 (C axis position is now 1.785°) 33.285 / 2.1 = 15.85 15.85 remainder is .85 .85 \* 2.1 = 1.785

Note: Using the MOD command also shifts the software limits. This is desirable for most rotary axis, but is undesirable for linear axis.

# ORIGIN

Origin is another way to shift axis coordinates. It shifts the axis coordinates by the operator amount.

Examples:

G0 X437 ORIGIN X20 (X axis position is now 417) G0 X33.285 ORIGIN X2.1 (X axis position is now 31.185) G0 X361 ORIGIN X360 (X axis position is now 1) G0 X-500 ORIGIN X360 (X axis position is now -860) Note: The origin command also shifts the software limits.

### HOME

To home an axis within a program, use the HOME command.

Example 1: Home Z0 (Homes the Z axis the number "0" doesn't mean anything) Example 2: Home X0Z0 (Homes the X and Z axis)



# Sample Program Using Some Special Statements

(DIGITIZING PROGRAM) M5 T0101 G00 Z15 INPUT (OUTER DIAMETER) P1 (prompt for data) **INPUT (INNER DIAMETER) P4 INPUT (PROBE INCREMENT) P5 DPRNT** [REWRITE] DPRNT [(WHEEL CUTTING)] (write data to file) DPRNT [M42] (custom code for cutting program to shift to 2nd gear) DPRNT [G0 Z2] DPRNT [X#1] (X to outer diameter) DPRNT [G99 F.01] (feeds to cut at) DPRNT [G50 S1200] (speeds to cut at) DPRNT [G96 S1200] DPRNT [G1] DPRNT [M3] P157=P1 (set length and diameter for graphics) P156=P142 G0 Z1 X[P1] (move to outer diameter to start digitizing) G98 P2=P1 (X position) G1 F20 N1 PROBE1 Z-6 (probe fast to the part) PROBE2 Z1 (probe off the part) F.5 PROBE1 Z-6 (probe slow to the part) P3=P209\*2 (X diameter = current X position \*2) DPRNT[G1 X#3 Z#208] (write current X and Z positions to file) F5 P2=P2-P5 (subtract probe increment from current X position) X[P2] (move over to next X position) PROBE2 Z1 (move off part)

IF P2>P4 GOTO 1 (are we at the inner diameter yet?)

G0R.1 AB0 (retract the probe) X6.0 Z10. X17.25



DPRNT[GOR.1AB0] (retract for the cutting program) DPRNT[X6] DPRNT[Z10.] DPRNT[M5] DPRNT[X#1]

### OUTPUT FROM THE DIGITIZING PROGRAM

(WHEEL CUTTING) M42 G0 Z2 X16.4856 G99 F.01 G50 S1200 G96 S1200 G1 M3 G1 X16.4856Z-0.1214 G1 X16.4656Z-0.0931 G1 X16.4456Z-0.0752 G1 X16.4256Z-0.0614 G1 X16.4056Z-0.0500 G1 X16.3856Z-0.0404 G1 X16.3656Z-0.0318 G1 X16.3456Z-0.0246 . . G1 X6.1256Z-0.3276 G1 X6.1056Z-0.3258 G1 X6.0856Z-0.3241 G1 X6.0656Z-0.3224 G1 X6.0456Z-0.3206 G1 X6.0256Z-0.3189 G1 X6.0056Z-0.3172 GOR.1AB0 X6 Z10. M5 X16.4856



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# 9

# **Section 9 Contents**

Sample Program #1	. 1
Sample Program #2	. 6
Sample Program #3	. 9





www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

# Sample Program #1





Event 3 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Rapid
Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X 1.54 d
Z-axis Z
End
Extend Back Off

_	
E	vent 4 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
	Geometry - Line
	Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
	X-axis X d Z-axis Z 0
	Rnd [
	Extend Back Off
1	

Event 5 of 15 in p	arts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Geometry - Arc	
Feedrate H Direction Center Arc Radius H	CCW / Radius Only / R.313 Short /
End Point	Absolute / x(1.8 d z489
End Option (	/



Event 6 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV Geometry - Line Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian X-axis X1.323 d Z-axis Z784 End Extend Back Off F	
Geometry - Line Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian X-axis X1.323 d Z-axis Z784 End Extend Back Off F	Event 6 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian , X-axis X1.323 d Z-axis Z784 End Extend Back Off ,	Geometry - Line
X-axis X1.323 d Z-axis Z784 End / Extend Back Off /	Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
End / Extend Back Off /	X-axis X 1.323 d Z-axis Z .784
Extend Back Off	End /
	Extend Back Off



Event 8 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X(1.8) d Z-axis Z(-1.511)
End
Extend Back Off



Event 9 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Geometry - Arc
Feedrate F Direction CCW Center Polar Arc Radius R.313 Start Angle AA
End Point Absolute X X1.54 d Z-2
End Option



Event 11 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X(2.1) d Z-axis Z
End
Extend Back Off



Event 12 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
End Turning Cycle
Event 13 of 15 in parts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Tool Change
Tool Number T2 Tool Description Feed per Revolution (.005)
Spindle Constant Surface Speed Max Spindle Speed RPM 2000 Constant Surface Spd S 500 Stop Command
Spindle Direction CW . Coolant On .

Event 14 of 15 in pa	arts\0001 ROLLER EXAMPLE.CNV
Finish Turning	
Pattern Number	N
Feedrate Spindle Speed	r S
Start Point	x(2.1 d z(.1

Event 15 of 15 in parts\0001 BOLLER EXAMPLE CNV
End of Program
Spindle off
Coolant off Yes
X Position (home relative)
Shut the drives off No



# Sample Program #2

Event 0 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Program Setup Program name TANGENT ARC
Units Inch
Material Length 7 Outside Diameter 5 d Inside Diameter d (leave this field blank for solid stock)
Setup notes











Event 3 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Rapid Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X <b>0</b> d Z-axis Z
End /
Extend Back Off

Event 4 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X d Z-axis Z 0
End /
Extend Back Off

Event 5 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Connect two arcs with tangent line or arc.
Cut first arc in direction CCW / R11 XC10 d ZC1-1
Second Arc for computation is: R22 XC21 d ZC2-4
Exit 1st arc Right onter 2nd arc Right of Connect with an Arc Center to the Right of Radius 2.5 Arc Direction CW



Event 6 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Geometry - Arc
Feedrate F
Direction CCW
Center Abs. Center
Arc Radius R2
Arc Center XC(1) d
zc(-4)
End Point Polar
End Angle AB 90
End Option

Event 7 of 9 in parts\TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X <mark>5.5</mark> d Z-axis Z
End
Extend Back Off

Event	8 0	f 9	in	parts	TURN	TANGENT	ARC	. CNV			
End 1	urni	ng	Cyc	le							
( Prove t	0.0	<i>E</i> 0			\ mrm))	m a MCITRATIO	ADC	CONT			

Event	9 OF 9 in parts TURN TANGENT ARC.CNV	
End o	of Program	
Spin Cool	adle off Yes /	
X Po Z Po	osition (home relative)	
Shut	t the drives off No	



# Sample Program #3

Event 0 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV	3
Program Setup	◄2.5►
Program name (FACING CYCLE EXAMP)	2
Units Inch	
Material Length (3	
Outside Diameter 3d	
Inside Diameterd (leave this field blank for solid stock)	
	3 2 1
Setup notes	
Front 1 of 10 in nonto FACING CYCLE CMU	
EVENT I OF TO TH PARTS (FACING CICLE.CNV	4
Tool Change	
Tool Number T1	Ύ χ
Tool Description ROUGH FACING	z
Feed per Revolution .01	
Spindle Constant Surface Speed	
Max Spindle Speed RPM 2000	
Constant Surface Spd S(500	
Stop Command	
Spindle Direction	
Coolant V	
Event 2 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV	





Event 4 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X2 d Z-axis Z
End
Extend Back Off

Event 5 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X <mark>1 d</mark> Z-axis Z <del>5</del>
End
Extend Back Off


Event 6 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV
Geometry - Line
Feedrate Feed F Coordinates Cartesian
X-axis X d Z-axis Z.1
End
Extend Back Off

Event 7 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV	
End Facing Cycle	
Front 9 of 10 in north FACING CYCLE CNU	

Tool Change
Tool Number T(2) Tool Description FINISH FACING Feed per Revolution 7.007
Spindle (Constant Surface Speed 7) Max Spindle Speed RPM(2000) Constant Surface Spd S(600) Stop Command
Spindle Direction CW / Coolant On /

Event 9 of 10 in pa	rts\FACING CYCLE.CNV
Finish Facing	
Pattern Number	N
Feedrate Spindle Speed	F S
Start Point	x 3.1 d z .1



Event 10 of 10 in parts\FACING CYCLE.CNV
End of Program
Spindle off Yes Coolant off Yes
X Position (home relative)
Shut the drives off No



# 10

## **Section 10 Contents**

Error Messages	1
Byte Parameters	5
Floating Point Parameters	8
Machine Setup POWER Parameters	14
Machine Setup AXIS Parameters	17
Machine Setup MISC Parameters	21
PROGRAM Parameters	28
CONTROL Parameters	30
Modal Restart (Pick) – Detailed Operation Notes:	33



Error	Messages
200	Division by zero
207	Invalid floating point operation
321	Invalid custom G code
	A custom $G$ code has an error or a custom program not found.
322	Invalid custom M code
	A custom M code has an error or a custom program not found.
324	Invalid path or program not found for tool change macro.
	The tool change macro may have an error in it or can not be found.
399	Software Limit Pre-check
501	Illegal address "#" encountered
	The character within quotes "" is not a valid address, such as X, Z, R, G, etc. The block where the error occurred is shown in the block display. Check that block for the invalid address.
502	Undefined canned cycle
503	Return without gosub
504	Coincident points, the start point and end point are the same on an arc without a center
	The start point and end point are the same on an arc without a center.
505	Radius too small to span given points
	Start and end points are more than "R" distance apart.
507	After compensation, line to arc lacks intersection
509	After compensation, arcs lack intersection
515	Unexpected file size
	The control read a file that was not the correct size when using G991.
517	Parameter out of range
	Parameter number is less than zero. For parameter numbers greater than 699 you must use data mode (G10, G11).
518	Illegal program statement
	Command in program statement is not considered valid.
519	Feedrate out of range
	The programmed feedrate is beyond the "maximum feedrate" parameter value in the machine setup parameters. The program feedrate may be negative.
520	Spindle speed out of range
	The programmed spindle speed is beyond the "spindle range" parameter in the machine setup parameters. The programmed spindle speed may be negative.
521	Negative arc radius
	An attempt was made to generate a negative arc radius.
522	Negative polar radius
	A polar radius must be specified as a positive value.

523	Illegal tool number
	Valid T numbers are 0 - 99
529	Duplicate address' encountered
	The same address was found twice on the same block, such as X0 Z0 X.5.
530	Colinear line to line in round corner
531	Colinear line to arc in round corner
532	Colinear arc to line in round corner
533	Colinear arc to arc in round corner
535	Chamfer length is less than zero
	Chamfer length must be a positive number.
536	Can't chamfer and round the same corner
	Choose either chamfer or round corner.
537	Can't chamfer to or from arcs
538	Loop counter out of range
	The maximum number of loops for a call is 999.
539	Dwell time out of range
	Probably a negative number was specified. The maximum dwell time is 9999999999
540	Illegal dwell time "#" encountered
540	Try G4 F## ####: specify X_P_or F after G4
541	No axis moves are allowed on a G45, G46, G47 or G48 block. <i>Relocate the axis</i>
0.1	move to another block.
542	G30 Illegal return to reference parameter on G30 block
	Should be P2, P3, or P4 for second, third, and fourth reference point.
543	Illegal (G10) statement
	Only parameter assignments are allowed in G10 mode.
544	Too many digits in number
	The number of digits used is beyond what the address is expecting.
546	Nested calls or gosubs too deep
	Probably a program is calling itself. Nest limit is 50 for program calls.
547	Comment not closed
	Always use "()" (parentheses) in pairs for program comments.
549	Unrecognized G code
	G code encountered is not recognized by the control.
550	Bad numeric format
	Expecting a numeric value, or a parameter value enclosed within [], after an address
	<i>X</i> , <i>Z</i> , <i>R</i> , <i>etc</i> .
552	Missing "]"
	Always use square brackets in pairs.
553	Missing "["

Always use square brackets in pairs.

- 554 Tangent function overflow Trying to find the tangent of a number close to 90°
- 555 Missing "/" *Arctan "ATAN" syntax is P## = ATAN[#/#]*.
- 556 Negative SQRT argument
- 557 Unknown function
- 560 Illegal relational operator
- 567 Unresolved call*Program being called does not exist (CALL ####).*
- 568 Unresolved GOTO or GOSUB *N#### does not exist in the program (GOTO ####).*
- 569 The tool is too large to cut inside the arc "Compensated radius is too small" Eliminate the arc, or use a smaller tool. Or set control parameter "ignore tool too large errors".
- 570 The tool is too large to cut inside the arc "1st compensated radius in arc to arc is < 0" *Eliminate the arc, or use a smaller tool. Or set control parameter "ignore tool too large errors".*
- 571 The tool is too large to cut inside the arc "2nd compensated radius in arc to arc is < 0" *Eliminate the arc, or use a smaller tool. Or set control parameter "ignore tool too large errors".*
- 579 Compensated arcs do not intersect
- 580 Invalid floating point operation. *The argument passed to the LN function was zero or negative.*
- 581 Invalid floating point operation. *The Operand passed to the "\*\*" (exponent) function was zero or negative*
- 582 X must be monotonously increasing or decreasing in type 1 of G71 rough cycle. *Pockets are not allowed in the ruff turning cycle with 45° relief.*
- 584 X value exceeds starting X in G71 rough cycle
- 585 Z must be monotonously increasing or decreasing in type 1 of G72 rough cycle. *Pockets are not allowed in the ruff facing cycle with 45° relief.*
- 587 Z value exceeds starting Z in G72 rough cycle
- 601 Missing WHILE statement
- 602 Missing WEND statement
- 603 Program does not exist
  *Program being called as a subprogram does not exist. Check to see if the program called is in the parts folder.* 606 Program is another.
- 606 Program is empty Text program being run or verified is empty. Try reposting the conversational file.

ILLTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

608 'P' expected in M98 block

- 1188 Unknown hardware failure
- 1189 Watchdog Failure

The interface card reported that it dropped the watchdog because no information was received from the ncb card for about 3 heartbeats, about .0015 seconds. CAUSES:

- *1. Fiber-optic cable loose.*
- 2. Bad ncb card.
- *Bad interface card, since it must receive the information from the ncb card.*
- 4. A power glitch at the interface card caused the interface card to reset (the interface card comes up with the watchdog off). If this is the case, however, the error may come up as an error 1194.
- 5. It is at least possible communication in one direction would work and not in the other. Especially since each direction has an independent channel, including a separate fiber optic cable. This error would be very rare, especially now that "interface reset" yields a separate error.
- 1190 Unexpected control (NCB card) reset

The NCB card reset sometime after power-up, the only time it should reset. CAUSES:

- *1. Power glitch at the NCB card.*
- 2. Noise on the PC bus reset line, which is tied to the NCB card reset line.
- 1192 Control (NCB card) Failure*The NCB card did not respond for a long period of time.CAUSES: 1. Bad NCB card.*
- 1194 Unexpected interface (card) reset

*The interface card reset sometime after power-up, the only time it should reset.* 

*CAUSES: 1. A power glitch at the interface card caused the interface card to reset (the interface card comes up with the watchdog off).* 

#### 1195 Interface failure

No information was received from the interface card for 10 heartbeats of the control, about .05 seconds. CAUSES:

- 1. Fiber-optic cable loose.
- 2. Bad interface card.
- *Bad NCB card, since it must receive the information from the interface card.*
- *4. Bad fiber-optic cable.*
- 1395 Chiller fault
- 1401 Software limit
- 1407 Excess error
- 1413 Safe Zone
- 1437 Pay timer expired
- 1448 Low air pressure
- 1449 Drive fault
- 1450 Emergency stop
- 1549 Turret power fault

## **Byte Parameters** 16 ......Measurement base for leading and trailing digits. 50 .....Spindle range 60 .....Has a tool setter 62 .....Primary handwheel encoder 64 .....Boot in metric 65 .....Number of axes 66 .....Boot to Feed/Min or Feed/Rev 67 .....Boot to RPM's or CSS (Constant surface speed) 68 .....Spindle axis 77 .....Check spindle up to speed; 0=OFF, 1=ON, 2=From Rapid to Feed 81 .....Special Flags; 2=Shut off trig help, 4=Shut off cutter comp. 85 .....DPRNT to a file or RS-232 86 .....Baud rate 87 .....Parity, data, and stop bits 88 .....Graph look-ahead 95 .....Front Turret 96 .....Power up with block skip on 97 .....Power up with optional stop on 98 .....Slow rapid % 99 .....MDI mode 100 .....Post M-code table 110-119 .....Custom G-code table 120-139 .....Custom M-code table 148 .....Tri-color cycle light 149 .....Servo motor on C-Axis 151 .....Log option 176-183 .....ADC comp axis 185 .....Allow modal restart 186 .....Allow Away Offset 189 ......Tap up double RPM 190 .....Check air pressure 191 .....Scratch 194 .....Data logging path 0 = Parts 1 = Network204 .....Electronic spindle gears 208 ......Default Trig Help and cutter comp 212 .....Second handwheel Encoder # 214 .....Probe input # 215 .....Cranking factor (for handwheeling through a program) 219 .....European code 220 .....Feedhold input 224 .....Live Tool Spindle



227Cycle light output		
For tri-color EOC light, the other two outputs are hard	-coded	
229AC axis drives		
294Blocks of lookahead		
295Reverse spindle in back gear		
338Look scope blocks		
371Safe zone ON at power-up		
393Log axes		
397Auto Spindle brake		
399Z Work offset in Handwheel – For Tool 1 Only		
400Ignore 'tool radius too large' errors		
401X Axis tool wear by Radius or Diameter		
402CPU Warning Temperature		
404Front panel type (molded front panel=2, BandR	=3)	
411Tool Setting Any Tool, Current Tool		
413Pre-check Software Limits (0=Run Only; 1=Alv	ways; 2=Never)	
414Log auto-stop OFF		
415Remote HDW Encoder		
417Log beats skip		
420Log input		
475G5# tool set, add work offset or not.		
500-599Task global defaults		
530Auger ON time		
532Washdown ON time		
533Washdown OFF Time		
535Way Lube ON Time (Sec)		
536Way Lube OFF Time (Min)		
537AC Drives		
A copy of AC Drives = 229 used in NCB file		
539Clamp on OD		
542Yaskawa M5 Spindle motor		
545Front Panel Flags		
- bit definition –		
FPFLAGS_HOLD_TOOL_CHANGE	\$01;	
FPFLAGS_NOT_OVERRIDE_SWITCH	\$02;	
FPFLAGS_RAPID_OVERRIDE	\$04;	
FPFLAGS_NOT_MANUAL_PANEL	\$10;	
548Recycle Pump Time		
Used on coolant through spindle (CTS)		
549Check Up-to-speed2		
Copy of PB77 for use in NCB files		
550Spindle Brake Delay		



552Up to speed input
555Spindle Rotary Brake2
Copy of PB397 for use in NCB files
558Auto Door Opener
559Specifies Function of aux function button
562Door open timer
564Grease Cycle Time
565Grease Estop Time
571Way lube on time
572Way lube off time
*** Tool Table Fields
700X Length
701Z Length
702Radius
703X Length Wear
704Z Length Wear
705Radius Wear
706Tool Nose Angle
707Tool Mount Angle
708Size
714Tool Type
720Display Column Enable
721Column 1 Display
722Column 2 Display
723Column 3 Display
730Full Code Window
Full Code Window (over graphics window) in formRunVerify
801Stock Type
816-831 Thermo Comp Axis
832-847
998Single block in canned cycles
999Lathe Mode zero for mills non zero for lathes



# **Floating Point Parameters**

P00-P100	User Parameters
P101	.Thread lead
P102	.Thread shift angle
P103	.Thread chamfer length
P104	.Thread chamfer angle
P105	.Thread type
P106	.Thread Height
P107	.First cut amount
P108	.Tool nose angle
P110	.Start block
P111	.End block
P112	.X finish stock
P113	.Z finish stock
P114	.X ruff stock
P115	.Z ruff stock
P116	.Cut increment
P117	.Ruff cut type (Pattern or 45)
P118	.Relief
P119	.First cut depth
P121	.Cut length
P122	.Cut depth
P123	.End point
P124	.Diameter
P125	.Turning Taper
P126	.Facing Taper
P130	.Minimum cut (in G76)
P131	.Finish passes (in G76)
P139	.X R-Plane
P140	.Z R-Plane
P141	.Final depth
P142	Initial Level
P143	.Cut Increment
P144	.First Depth
P145	.Plunge Feedrate
P146	.Peckup Increment
P147	.Peck Clearance
P148	.Dwell 1
P149	.Dwell 2
P151	.X initial level
P152	.X axis drill
P172	.Mirror position (Z)
P173	.Mirror position (X)



P180 .....Scale position (Z) P181 .....Scale position (X) P188 .....Scale factor (Z) P189 .....Scale factor (X) P196 .....Rotate K position P197 .....Rotate I position P198 .....Angle of rotation P199 .....Abs/Inc in G76...G79 P200 .....Previous position (Z) P201 .....Previous position (X) P208 .....Current position (Z) P209 .....Current position (X) P216 .....Previous machine (Z) P217 .....Previous machine (X) P224 .....Current machine (Z) P225 .....Current machine (X) P232 .....Work offset (Z) P233 .....Work offset (X) P240 .....Tool offset (Z) P241 .....Tool offset (X) P248 .....Arc radius P249 .....Arc K value P250 .....Arc I value P251 .....Feed rate P252 .....Dwell P253 .....Spindle speed P260 .....Tool number P261 .....Tool radius P266 .....Safe zone status P267 ......Unit ratio (inch=1 metric = .0394) P268 .....Pending tool number P298 .....CSS max spindle rpm P304 .....Data mode P306 .....Interpolate mode P309 .....Cutter compensation mode P310 .....Active canned cycle P311 .....Dimension mode P312 .....Feed unit P313 .....Spindle unit P315 .....Linear unit P316 .....Scale mode P317 .....Rotate mode P318 .....Mirror mode P319 .....Active work coordinate P323 .....Return plane

P324	.Tapping mode
P325	.Custom code active
P326	.Custom M-code
P327	.Custom G-code
P328	.Feed per Rev (wait for marker)
P329	.Feed rate override lock
P330	.Spindle override Lock
P335	.Hard tap fudge factor
P337	.Tool depth
P338	.Tool size
P339	.Tool nose angle
P340	.Tool mount angle
P345	.Bore type
P365	.Feed per minute feed rate
P366	.Feed per rev feed rate
P367	.RPM spindle speed
P368	.CSS spindle speed
P399	.Spindle jog speed
P400	.G50 (Z)
P401	.G50 (X)
P416	.Temp Z
P417	.Temp X
P432	.G52 (Z)
P433	.G52 (X)
P448	.Z tool change position
P449	.X tool change position
P496	.Graph counter
P517	.% of feed on ruffing infeeds (G71, G72)
P530 - P545	.Used in canned cycles
P550 - P556	.Used for barfeeder
P698	Parts Counter Increment
P699	.Parts Counter
P705-P729	.Feedrate override % s
P730-P754	.Handwheel overrides
P755-P780	.Spindle override % s
P781-P784	.Remote handwheel overrides
P790	.Spindle range 1
P791	.Spindle range 2
P792	.Spindle range 3
P793	.Spindle range 4
P794	.Spindle range 5
P795	.Spindle range 6
P796	.Spindle range 7
P797	.Spindle range 8
P798	.Max solid graph size



P800 ......Measure position (Z) P801 .....Measure position (X) P817 .....Spindle Encoder PPU1 P818 .....Actual Spindle RPM P840 .....Pulse Delay P841 .....Max Spindle RPM P842 .....Tapping Ramp Low Gear P843 .....Spindle Acceleration Ramp P844 .....Spindle Deceleration Ramp P850 .....ADC Sample P851 .....ADC Scale P852 .....ADC Value P853 .....ADC Trigger P854 .....Tapping Ramp High Gear P855 .....Spindle Encoder PPU2 P895 .....Cranking Max ipm P896 .....Handwheel Encoder PPU P897 .....Cranking Minutes Per Turn P960 ......Manual mode threading 1st depth P961 ......Manual mode threading min cut P962 ......Manual mode threading finish passes P965 .....SpindleScale P966 .....BlockTime P967 .....Small move jerk multiplier P973 .....Front panel base port P974 .....Transition radius G187 P975 .....Transition radius G188 P976 .....Transition radius G189 P977 .....Max corner deviation G187 P978 .....Max corner deviation G188 P979 .....Max corner deviation G189 P980.....Acting transition radius P981 .....Acting corner max deviation P982 .....Calculator cutter diameter P983 .....Calculator width of cut P984 .....Calculator cutting speed P985 .....Calculator chip Thickness P986 .....Calculator speed P987 .....Calculator feed P999 .....Max RPM with door open P1504 .....Turret # of pockets P1668-P1683 .....Encoder Comp Resolution P1684-P1699 .....Encoder Comp Factor P1700-P1707 .....Thermal comp degrees per volt P1708-P1715 .....Thermal comp inches per volt



P1716-P1723 .....Thermal comp inverse growth per degree P1724-P1731 .....Thermal comp position sensor P1732-P1739 .....Thermal comp voltage reference P1740-P1747 .....Thermal comp position reference P1748-P1755 .....Thermal comp lower backlash P1756-P1763 .....Thermal comp inches per degree P1764-P1771 .....Thermal comp adjust positionA P1772-P1779 .....Thermal comp adjust voltage P1780- P1787 .... Thermal comp adjust positionB P1788-P1795 .....Thermal comp adjust voltageB P1800 .....Stock length P1816 .....Stock diameter (OD) P1817 .....Stock diameter (ID) P1818 .....Clamped RPM P1900-P1999 .....Tool table radius P2100-P2199 .....Tool table X length P2300-P2399 .....Tool table X length wear P2500-P2599 .....Tool table radius wear P2700-P2799 .....Tool table type P2900-P2999 .....Tool table Z length P3100-P3199 .....Tool table Z length wear P3300-P3399 .....Tool table mount angle P3700-P3799 .....Tool table size P4500-P4599 .....Tool table nose angle P4900 ......G50 (Z) P4901 ......G92 (X) P4916 ......G52 (Z) P4917 ......G92 (X) P4991 .....Spindle brake delay P5024-P5039......Work Coord G54 P5040-P5055......Work Coord G55 P5056-P5071 ..... Work Coord G56 P5072-P5087 ..... Work Coord G57 P5088-P5103 ..... Work Coord G58 P5104-P5119......Work Coord G59 P6000-P6015 .....Axis address label P6016-P6031 .....Pulses per unit P6032-P6047 ..... Home position P6048-P6063 .....Home direction P6064-P6079 .....Positive limit P6080-P6095 .....Negative limit P6096-P6111 .....Maximum feed P6112-P6127 .....Dry run feed P6128-P6143 .....Rapid velocity P6144-P6159 .....Home sequence

P6160-P6175 .....Velocity toward home P6176-P6191 ..... Velocity away from home P6192-P6207 .....Velocity toward marker P6208-P6223 .....Encoder multiplier P6240-P6255 .....Jog velocity P6256-P6271 .....In position P6272-P6287 .....G00 unidirectional P6288-P6303.....G60 unidirectional P6304-P6319 .....Backlash P6320-P6335 .....Excess error P6336-P6351 .....Rotary=0 Linear=1 P6352-P6367 .....English Lead P6368-P6383 .....English Trail P6384-P6399 .....Metric Lead P6400-P6415 .....Metric Trail P6416-P6431 .....Jog Key Direction P6432-P6447 .....Home Marker Switch (Home Switch = 0, Marker = 1) P6448-P6479 .....G28 reference point P6464-P6479 .....G30 reference point 2 P6480-P6495 .....G30 reference point 3 P6496-P6511 .....G30 reference point 4 P6512-P6527 .....Max Handwheel Error P6528-P6543 .....Feed Back P6544-P6559 .....Invert Handwheel P6560-P6575 .....Gain Proportional P6576-P6591 .....Gain Velocity P6592-P6607 .....Gain Handwheel P6608-P6623 .....Max acceleration/deceleration P6624-P6639 .....Max jerk P6640-P6655 .....G187 velocity gain P6656-P6671 .....G188 velocity gain P6672-P6687 .....G189 velocity gain P6688-P6703 .....G187 max jerk P6704-P6719 .....G188 max jerk P6720-P6735 .....G189 max jerk P6736-P6751 .....Acting velocity gain P6752-P6767 .....Acting max jerk P6768-P6783 .....Positive safe zone P6784-P6799 .....Negative safe zone P6816-P6831 .....Rotary rollover P6832-P6847 .....Encoder Offset P6848-P6863 .....Encoder Mark P6864-P9999 ..... Unused



### **Machine Setup POWER Parameters**

Front Panel Type:	Molded or BNR		
FP Control Port:	Front Panel port 1552 for CNC8000 systems		
Initial Units are:	G20 Inch or G21 Metric to power up in inch or metric.		
Number of Axes:	Can be 1 to 5.		
Spindle Axis:	Normally set to 1 for Z axis.		
Primary HDW Encoder:	The encoder to use for the primary handwheel. 8 for CNC8000 systems.		
2nd Handwheel Encoder Axis:	Used for optional manual panel systems		
<b>Remote HDW Encoder:</b>	The encoder to use for the remote handwheel.		
<b>Remote HDW FOV1 thru FOV4:</b>	Sets the feedrate for the four feedrate switch positions on the		
	remote handwheel.		
<b>Default Feedrates to:</b>	Feed per minute or Feed per rev.		
Default SpindleSpeeds to:	CSS or RPM		
Block Skip On:	If Yes block skip is on at power up.		
<b>Optional Stop On:</b>	If Yes optional stop is on at power up.		
Safe Zone On:	If Yes safe zone is on at power up.		
	G22 turns the safe zone off.		
	G23 turns the safe zone on.		
Foreign Extension:	Refers to the extension for data files. Current valid extensions are listed below.		
	NOTE: Shift - F8 will toggle between English and any other		
	language.		
	CHN CHINESE		
	ENG ENGLISH		
	SPN SPANISH		
	GRM GERMAN		

#### \*\*\*\*Tool Table Fields\*\*\*\*

The following 10 tool characteristics may be displayed in the tool table.

X Length Z Length Radius X Length Wear Z Length Wear **Radius Wear Tool Nose Angle Tool Mount Angle** Size **Tool Type** X Axis Wear Offset By: Diameter or Radius

## \*\*\*\*Tool Changer Information\*\*\*\*

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

ATC tool (pocket count):	Number of Turret pockets.
Tool Change Macro:	Name of the program used for tool change
Fast Pragati Index:	Stop at each turret station or not.

## 10-14

Front Turret: Clamp on OD: Check Air Pressure:

## Custom G/M Code Tables

Custom Gcode 09010 Custom Gcode 09011 Custom Gcode 09012 Custom Gcode 09013 Custom Gcode 09014 Custom Gcode 09015 Custom Gcode 09016 Custom Gcode 09017 Custom Gcode 09018 Custom Gcode 09019 Custom Mcode 09020 Custom Mcode 09021 Custom Mcode 09022 Custom Mcode 09023 Custom Mcode 09024 Custom Mcode 09025 Custom Mcode 09026 Custom Mcode 09027 Custom Mcode 09028 Custom Mcode 09029 Custom Mcode 09030 Custom Mcode 09031 Custom Mcode 09032 Custom Mcode 09033 Custom Mcode 09034 Custom Mcode 09035 Custom Mcode 09036 Custom Mcode 09037 Custom Mcode 09038 Custom Mcode 09039

## Parameter File Version

\*\*\*\*\*Inch Precision\*\*\*\*\*

Cartesian Leading Cartesian Trailing Angular Leading Angular Trailing Spindle Leading Spindle Trailing Feedrate Leading Feedrate Trailing YES for turret on front side.

For hydraulic chuck to clamp on OD or ID.

If YES, machine will e-stop if low air is signaled.

Po	wer	
	Values	<b> </b>
***** Custom G/M code Tables *		1
Custom Gcode 09010	0	
Custom Gcode 09011	0	
Custom Gcode 09012	0	
Custom Gcode 09013	0	
Custom Gcode 09014	0	
Custom Gcode 09015	0	
Custom Gcode 09016	0	
Custom Gcode 09017	0	
Custom Gcode 09018	0	
Custom Gcode 09019	0	-

When the G or M code is executed the 090## program (in the ram folder) associated will be called. All custom codes are checked for syntax errors prior to running any program (or MDI command). If an error is found (or the 090## file is not found) a message is shown:

ERROR 322: Error in program 09020 or custom M code program not found. Press <ESC> to continue.

Used to track software during updates. Used for displaying inch values other than axis positions.



#### \*\*\*\*\*Metric Precision\*\*\*\*\*

Used for displaying metric values other than axis positions.

Cartesian Leading Cartesian Trailing Angular Leading Angular Trailing Spindle Leading Spindle Trailing Feedrate Leading Feedrate Trailing

#### Notes on Parameters

- *Note 1: On any given parameter screen, parameter values are written when Esc- ing to the main menu. After editing parameters, whether they be Power parameters or any other parameters, remember to Escape to the main menu.*
- *Note 2:* For new power parameters to take effect, the machine must be powered down then up again. Power parameters are so named because they are read only on power-up.



## Machine Setup AXIS Parameters

Axis Address Label Z 90 X 88	ASCII code for axis assignments	
<b>Pulses Per Unit</b> Z 25400.0 X 25400.0	The number of encoder pulses (actual or simulated) per unit of travel; generally depends on drive type and drive setup.	
Encoder Multiplier Z 1 X 1	When multiplier is 0, pulses after quadrature are divided by 4; When multiplier is 1, divided by 2; when multiplier is 2, divided by 4. It works backwards. Higher multiplier means fewer encoder pulses.	
Home Position Z -21.0000 X -13.9800 Z 00.0000	The dimension assigned to the machine zero or home position. Sometimes used in rotary axis that do not home at zero. X set so drills do not need A X Tool Length to drill on the spindle center line.	
Home Direction Z 0 X 0	Defines the direction an axis moves when a home is commanded. CW = 0 CCW = 1	
<b>Velocity Toward Home</b> Z 100.0000 X 200.0000	Sets the velocity at which an axis seeks the home limit switch.	
<b>Velocity Away From Ho</b> Z 10.0000 X 20.0000	Sets the velocity at which an axis moves off the home switch	
Velocity Toward Marke Z 01.0000 X 02.0000	Sets the velocity at which an axis searches for the encoder marker pulse.	
Home Sequence Z 2 X 1	These numbers determine the order in which the axes seek home: #1 first, #2 next, etc. Axes with the same number home together. 0 will cause that axis not to seek home.	
Home Switch=0 Marker Z 0 X 0	A zero setting commands the normal homing algorithm, where the axis finds the switch before finding the marker; with a 1 setting, the axis simply finds the closest marker.	
<b>Positive Limit</b> Z 22.0000 X 00.1000	Dimension from machine zero where the positive software limit occurs.	



<b>Negative Limit</b> Z -19.000 X -15.000	Dimension from machine zero where the negative software limit occurs.
Maximum Feed Z 200.000 X 400.000	Sets the maximum G01, G02, G03 feedrate in inches per minute or mm per minute. High limit is the value for rapid velocity.
<b>Dry Run Feed</b> Z 75.0000 X 150.0000	Sets the dry run feedrate in inches per minute or mm per minute
Rapid Velocity Z 0500.000 X 1000.000	Set the maximum G00 feedrate in inches per minute or mm per minute
Max Acceleration Z 070.000 X 140.000	The rate velocity increases or decreases in in/sec^2; depends on servo drive/motor sizing relative to the axis load being driven. CNC8000 motion control algorithm manages acceleration to prevent harsh forces.
Jerk Limit Z 2000.00 X 4000.00	The rate acceleration increases or decreases in in/sec^3; a good all purpose value is 2000. High jerk values reduce cycle time; machine motion is more violent. Lower values extend cycle time, machine motion is smoother. These default values are used in the absence of G187, G188, G189 calls.
Jog Velocity Z 200.0000 X 400.0000	Velocity in IPM or MMPM
Jog Key Direction Z 0 X 0	Sets whether the Jog is related to moving the table or moving the tool. A "1" reverses direction.
In Position Z 00.0050 X 00.0100	After any rapid move, the machine will wait until the axis is within this distance from the target destination before starting the next block.
<b>G00 Unidirectional</b> Z 00.0000 X 00.0000	Sets the distance in inches or mm which an axis will go past the destination point in one direction before reversing direction so that the machine will always position from the same direction. Active only in G00 mode.
D1→	D7

 $\mathbf{P}\mathbf{I}$  $\mathbf{P} \mathbf{Z}$ Uni-distance

<b>G60 Unidirectional</b> Z 00.0000 X 00.0000	Same as G00 unidirectional except only active in a G60 block
Backlash Z 00.0002 X 00.0002	Backlash compensation in inches or mm. The control compensates for lost motion whenever an axis reversal takes place. Active in all modes. Set when the machine is calibrated.
Excess Error Z 00.5000 X 01.0000	Sets the max distance in inches or mm the machine lags desired position. The CNC e-stops the system if excess error is exceeded. An important safety parameter. A zero value turns off excess error checking.
Rotary=0 Linear=1 Z 1 X 1	Sets whether the cnc treats an axis as rotary or linear. In rotary, feedrate is interpreted as degrees per minute rather than distance per minute. There is no conversion between inch and metric for a rotary axis.
Rotary Rollover Off = 0 On = 1	If Rotary Rollover = 1, then all rotary axis positions are modulus 360, i.e., between 0 and 360. An absolute move command goes the shorter way to a target position and hence never goes more than 180 degrees. An incremental move command goes in the direction specified and hence may go more than 180 degrees.
If Rotary Rollover +1,000,000 degree	x = 0, then rotary axis position may range from -1,000,000 degrees to es. Typically set to one for C-Axis
Handwheel Normal=0 In Z 1 X 0	<b>avert=1</b> A "1" will reverse the direction of the handwheel.
Inch Leading Z 2 X 2	Sets the number of characters to the left of the decimal point for the inch system, for the specified axis only
Inch Trailing Z 4 X 4	Sets the number of characters to the right of the decimal point for the inch system, for the specified axis only
Metric Leading Z 4 X 4	Same as Inch Leading except for the metric case
Metric Trailing Z 3 X 3	Same as Inch Trailing except for the metric case



<b>Max Handwheel Error</b> Z 00.4000 X 00.8000	When handwheeling, if following error reaches this value, pulses from the handwheel are ignored. Error is specified in inches or mm. Prevents excess error e-stop if operator gives a rapid spin to the Handwheel. Max Handwheel Error should be set to Excess Error100.
<b>Proportional Gain</b> Z 04.0000 X 04.0000	Scaling factor between following error and velocity command signal to the drive. Reasonable values are between 2 and 8.
Velocity Gain Z 20.0000 X 20.0000	Scaling factor between desired velocity and velocity command signal to the drive. Reasonable values are between 10 and 70, these default values used in the absence of G187, G188, or G189. (see below)
Handwheel Gain Z 01.0000 X 01.0000	Same as proportional gain. Smaller values are used to soften handwheel motion. Reasonable values are between 1 and 4.



## Machine Setup MISC Parameters

****Basic Machine Info****	*
Machine Type	Type in ML18, etc.
<b>Machine Version</b>	The current model
<b>Mechanical Version</b>	The current mechanical version
<b>Electrical version</b>	The current electrical version
Machine serial number	The machine serial number
Slow Rapid Percent	Sets the percent of rapid when the leftmost of the three molded front panel Rapid keys is active. Generally set to 10, matching the 10% embossed on the key.
Check Spindle Up to Speed	"Off" – The control never waits for a spindle up to speed signal.
	"On (M3/M4)" - The control will wait for up-to-speed signal from the spindle controller after an M3 or M4 command.
	"From Rapids to Feeds" – The control will wait for an up-to-speed signal from the spindle controller before continuing to a G1, G2, or G3 block from a G0 block.
Up to Speed Input #	Specifies the input for the up to speed signal.
Spindle Encoder PPU	Pulses per rev of spindle, used for hard tapping option and displaying the RPM.
Handwheel Encoder PPU	Pulses per rev of the handwheel, usually 400.
Spindle Range 1	Max spindle speed for gear 1
Spindle Range 2	Max spindle speed for gear 2
Spindle Range 8	Max spindle speed for gear 8
Spindle Range	What gear the spindle is in
Maximum Spindle Speed	This will clamp the overall spindle speed.
Tap Spindle Ramp Time 1	The tapping deceleration point is adjusted based on spindle RPM, pitch, and spindle ramp time so as not to overshoot the programmed depth. It is the time in seconds to slow the spindle to 0 RPM's from full RPM's in gear 1.
Tap Spindle Ramp Time 2	Time in seconds to decelerate the spindle to 0 RPM's from full RPM's in any gear other than 1.
Spindle Ramp Time Top	In hard tapping, how long from spindle at full scale in one direction to full scale in the other direction, the reversal the spindle must execute after the tap exits the hole. Setting the parameter too high makes for excessive delay; setting it too low causes the Z axis to thump.
Tap Up Double	When set to Yes, in hard tapping operations, the tap is withdrawn from a hole at twice the spindle RPM (and hence twice the feedrate) compared to going in.
2 Gear Yaskawa M5	Yes for M5 spindle drives with 2 gear spindle motors. The spindle
Spindle Motor	does not need to stop to shift.
Hard Tap Fudge Factor	Used to adjust the depth of rigid tap cycle. Higher numbers decrease the amount of overshoot at bottom of the hole. Default value = $70.0$ .

Spindle Acceleration (Sec)	In seconds, amount of time from zero speed to full speed.
Spindle Deceleration (Sec)	In seconds, amount of time from full speed to zero speed.
Lube Pump Time (sec)	Time for lube pump to stay ON.
Lube Cycle Time (min)	Time for lube pump to stay OFF.
Check Spindle in Gear	If set to YES, control will monitor the "in-gear" prox switches.
Back Gear Reverse	YES only for semi-manual lathes where back gear reverses spindle direction.
Multi-Geared Spindle	YES for spindles that shift (mechanically or electronically)
AC Brushless Axis Motors	Generally Yes.
Servo motor on C-Axis	YES, for live tooling systems with a servo motor on the C-Axis.
FeedHold Input	Input # for the feedhold signal, which is usually the door open switch.
European Code	Yes or No. See notes on European Code at the end of this section.
Spindle JOG Speed	In RPM.
Chip Remove ON (min)	Amount of time to run chip conveyor.
Chip Washdown ON (sec)	Washdown ON time in seconds.
Chip Washdown OFF (sec)	Washdown OFF time in seconds.
Way Lube On Time (sec)	Time in seconds for the waylube pump to run in a cycle
Way Lube Off Time (min)	Time in minutes for the waylube pump to pause in a cycle
Auto Door Open	Enables the door open option.
Auxl Button Function	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input #	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input # Max Feed w/Door Open	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read. See notes on European code (page 10-26) later in this section.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input # Max Feed w/Door Open Probe Input #	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read. See notes on European code (page 10-26) later in this section. Input to use for probe commands.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input # Max Feed w/Door Open Probe Input # Cranking Minutes/Rev	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read. See notes on European code (page 10-26) later in this section. Input to use for probe commands. How many minutes of normal program execution time correspond to one turn of the handwheel. Multiplying an IPM feed time, this factor results in an IPR feed (inches per turn of the handwheel). This parameter should be approximately 0.0010 for our current systems.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input # Max Feed w/Door Open Probe Input # Cranking Minutes/Rev Cranking Factor	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read. See notes on European code (page 10-26) later in this section. Input to use for probe commands. How many minutes of normal program execution time correspond to one turn of the handwheel. Multiplying an IPM feed time, this factor results in an IPR feed (inches per turn of the handwheel). This parameter should be approximately 0.0010 for our current systems. Multiplier for each handwheel click is approximately 100 for our current systems. Cranking/Factor/Cranking MinsPerRev is proportional to the max feedrate allowed while hand-cranking.
Auxl Button Function Chiller Fault Input # Max Feed w/Door Open Probe Input # Cranking Minutes/Rev Cranking Factor	If set to 1, Aux1 button toggles user M-Code M65/M75 which toggles output 30. If set to 2, Aux1 button toggles auto door. Default is 0, not enabled. The input # for chiller faults. Causes an error #1395 chiller fault message if input is read. See notes on European code (page 10-26) later in this section. Input to use for probe commands. How many minutes of normal program execution time correspond to one turn of the handwheel. Multiplying an IPM feed time, this factor results in an IPR feed (inches per turn of the handwheel). This parameter should be approximately 0.0010 for our current systems. Multiplier for each handwheel click is approximately 100 for our current systems. Cranking/Factor/Cranking MinsPerRev is proportional to the max feedrate allowed while hand-cranking. This limits the feedrate while hand-cranking to get reasonable response at slow programmed feedrates. Adjusting the other parameters can give excess errors on rapids. This parameter should be approximately 100 for our current systems.







Note: Trig Help is cnc background functionality that finds arc endpoints and tangents in conversational programs. The output from some CAD/CAM systems plays poorly with Trig Help. If this interference occurs, usually shown by a huge arc in the toolpath when it should be a small arc, machine performance is corrected by turning Trig Help off.

Setting Misc parameter Special Flags to 2 (turning off Trig Help) does not help the situation, because the setting does not persist. There are certain Prog-Run defaults invoked by the cnc when any program is run. One of them is to enable Trig Help.

A workaround for this circumstance is to insert a line "PB81 = 2" near the top of any CAD/CAM text program. A CAD/CAM post processor can usually be edited to add this line automatically.

Another workaround is to set PB208 = 0 in MDI. If PB208 equals 0, then Trig Help is not turned on as a Prog-Run default and thus the setting in Misc parameters Special Flags does persist. The value in PB208 persists through power cycles, i.e. when PB208 has been set to zero and Special Flags = 2, then Trig Help is turned off and remains off.

#### **Tool Setting**

**Tool Setting, Using Work Offsets** 

G5#-Z on Tool #1 Only SingleBlock thru CannedCycles and TC's

**CPU Warning Temperature CPU Warning Temperature** 

WARNING: Cpu is dangerously warm. To avoid abrupt shutdown, shutdown the machine as soon as possible Press <ESC> to clear this message If set to Current Tool when setting tool lengths the control assumes that the active tool # is the tool length that is being set. If set to Any Tool the control will prompt the operator for the tool #.

If set to Yes, the work offsets are used when setting the tool length. The option is for those that touch tools off on the table.

Used to specify tool #1 as the master tool.

If set to Yes, (and in single block) tool changes, drill cycles and canned cycles are executed with 1 cycle start. If set to No each block of the tool changes, drill cycles or canned cycle requires a cycle start.

In Centigrade. Used to check for CPU overtemp.

If set to a non-zero value and the value is exceeded a message WARNING: CPU is dangerously warm. To avoid abrupt shutdown, shutdown the machine as soon as possible. Press<ESC> to clear this message.

#### \*\*\*\*Post M codes table\*\*\*\*

Post M code #0 Post M code #1 Post M code #2 Post M code #3 Post M code #4 Post M code #5 M codes listed here will be executed after all other operations within the block.



Post M code #6 Post M code #7 Post M code #8 Post M code #9

	****Spindle Power Monitoring****
Spindle Power Raw	Value read from ADC, 0 to 255
Spindle Power Scale	Multiplier to obtain Spindle Power Value
Spindle Power Value (Amp	s) Calculated from the spindle power raw and scale
	****Manual Threading****
1 <sup>st</sup> Depth	First cut amount for manual mode threading.
Minimum Cut	Minimum cut amount for manual mode threading.
Finish Passes	# of finish passes for manual mode threading.
	****Thermal Compensation****
SENSOR #1	
#1 Comp Axis	The number of the axis that is being compensated.
#1 Position of Sensor	The position (machine relative) the sensor is mounted.
#1 Voltage Reference	Voltage above this value indicates "growth", values below indicate "shrinkage".
#1 Position Reference	The position (machine relative) corresponding to the fixed end of the ballscrew.
#1 Lower Backlash (inch)	The expected amount of voltage change when direction is reversed. This value is due to coupling between the ballscrew and the motor. This value is set by the calibration cycle.
#1 Inches/Volt	For sensors that measure position displacement, the displacement per volt.
#1 Degrees/Volt	For sensors that measure temperature, the temperature change per volt.
#1 Inverse Growth/Degree	For temperature sensors used on a ballscrew, the percentage growth of the ballscrew per degree (or rather the inverse). If using Centigrade, this parameter will be about 1/.000011 for a steel ballscrew.
#1 Inches/Degree	For temperature sensors mounted on the head indicating spindle displacement, the displacement of the spindle per degree.
#1 Adjust Position A (in)	These four parameters allow an adjustment to the voltage based on the
#1 Adjust Voltage A	current position of the axis. The amount of correction is calculated by
#1 Adjust Position B (in)	linearly interpolating the values at the two given points. These values are
#1 Adjust Voltage B	set by the calibration cycle.

(These thermal comp fields are repeated for seven axes)

## **ENCODER COMPENSATION**

#1 Adjust Voltage B

Comp Axis	The number of the axis that is being compensated.
Encoder Axis	The encoder number the comp is based off of.

LTRONICS

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

HINE

Encoder PPU	The Pulses Per Unit of the comp encoder.
Comp Factor	The amount of comp applied per change in position of the encoder axis.
European Code P	Parameter and Operation Descriptions
European Code	Limits axis and spindle motion as described below
Feedhold Input	The input for signaling feedhold to the cnc. Depending on machine safety requirements, the door switch or light curtain signal usually goes to the feedhold input.
Setup Button	The feedhold override button, a hold-to-run switch in some European code scenarios.

When European Code is set to Yes, the cnc software limits machine behavior to comply with European Union safety regulations. Below is a description of how the software operates.

If the door open switch is wired to the feedhold input and European Code = No When the door opens, it shuts the spindle off and feedholds the machine. When the door is open, the spindle will not start. When the door is open, the machine will not do an MDI move, will not jog, and will not do a move in run mode; however, it will handwheel.

The machine will do I/O related functions other than turning on the spindle (i.e. arm-in, drawbar, etc.) If the machine is tapping and the doors open, the machine will finish the tap, feedhold, and stop the spindle.

If the doors are opened while the machine is running:

- 1. The spindle will shut off.
- 2. The axis will stop moving.
- 3. The feedhold light will come on.
- 4. The spindle will not restart.

To continue operation:

- 1. Close the doors (**Cycle Start** will flash).
- 2. Push the **CW** button on the front panel (the spindle will restart).
- 3. Push the **Cycle Start** Button on the front panel (**Cycle Start** will stop flashing and the **Feedhold** light will go out).

If the machine is not running and the spindle is not running, opening the doors should have no effect on the machine. However, the **Feedhold** light will come on.

If the door open switch is wired to the feedhold input and European Code = Yes When the door opens, which is allowed by pressing the **door open** button, the spindle shuts off as well as feedholds the machine. When the door is open, the spindle will not start. When the door is open, the machine will not do an MDI command; it will not jog nor will it start running a program. It will not handwheel. If the machine is tapping and the doors open, the machine will finish the tap and then feedhold and stop the spindle.

If the door is open, the machine will allow the tool changer to index only one position at a time using the tool changer utility or the tool setting utility.

ILLTRONICS

If the door is open and **Setup** is held in, the machine will jog up to 60 ipm.

If the door is open and **Setup** is held in, the machine will handwheel up to the 50% rate on the

feedrate override switch, which is .1mm per click of the handwheel. (It is difficult to generate speeds greater than 1000 mmpm in this mode). Modifying the distance per click of the handwheel also requires a password available only to the machine builder.

If the doors are opened while the machine is running:

- 1. The spindle will shut off.
- 2. The axis will stop moving.
- 3. The feed-hold light will come on.
- 4. The spindle will not restart.

If **Setup** is pressed, the machine will move at the clamped feedrate while the button is held in. To continue operation:

- 1. Close the doors (the Cycle Start Button will flash).
- 2. Push the **CW** button on the front panel (the spindle will restart).
- 3. Push the **Cycle Start** Button on the front panel (the **Cycle Start** Button will stop flashing and the **feedhold** light will go out).



#### **PROGRAM** Parameters

P200 thru P207	Contains the previous programmed position relative to the current work offsets $P200=Z P201=X \dots etc.$
P208 thru P215	Contains the current programmed position relative to the current work offsets P208=Z P209=X etc.
P216 thru P223	Contains the previous machine position relative to machine zero P216=Z P217=X etc.
P224 thru P231	Contains the current machine position relative to machine zero P224=Z P225=X etc.
P232 thru P239	Contains the work coordinate offset relative to the machine zero P232=Z P233=X etc.
P240 thru P247	Contains the active tool lengths; P240=Z P241=X, etc.
P248	Contains the current arc radius
P249	Contains the current arc K value
P250	Contains the current arc I value
P251	Current programmed feedrate
P252	Current dwell time
P253	Current programmed spindle speed
P260	Contains active tool number
P261	Contains active tool radius
P265	Tool Type
P266	Contains safe zone status (0=off, 1=on)
P267	Contains ratio of feedback pulses to program units (1 is inch, .03937 for metric)
P268	Pending tool number
P298	Max spindle speed in CSS mode.
P300 thru 303	Modal 00-Modal 03
P304	Status if control is in data mode or normal programming (0=off, 1=on)
P306	Status of 0=G0, 1=G1, 2=G2, 3=G3 mode
P308	Number of active plane 0=G17 (XY), 1=G18 (ZX), 2=G19 (YZ)
P309	Cutter comp. status 0=G40, 1=G41, 2=G42.
P310	0=None, 1=Drill, 2=Drill Dwell, 3=Peck Drill, 4=Tap, 5=Bore, 6=Bore II, 7=Face Grooving, 8=Dia. Grooving, 9=Bore Dwell, 10=Grooving, 11=Single Turn, 12=Single Face, 13=Single Thread, 14=Thread Cycle, 15=Threading
P311	0 = Absolute, $1 =$ Incremental mode
P312	Feed unit (0 is feed/min, 1 is feed/rev)
P313	Spindle unit (0 is RPM, 1 is constant surface speed)
P315	Linear Unit (0=inch, 1 = metric)
P316	Scaling $(0 = off, 1 = on)$
P317	Rotation $(0 = off, 1 = on)$
P318	Mirror image $(0 = off, 1 = on)$
P319	Current work coordinate number (G54=1, G55=2, G56=3, G59=6)



P323	0 = Return to R-plane (G39), $1 = $ initial level (G38)
P324	Tapping mode $(0 = off, 1 = on)$
P337	Tool depth (for solid graphics)
P338	Tool Size
P339	Tool nose angle
P340	Tool mount angle
P365	Feed per minute feedrate
P366	Feed per rev feedrate
P367	RPM spindle speed
P368	CSS spindle speed
P416 thru P423	The last dimensions that were executed



## **CONTROL** Parameters

Ignore Tool too Large Errors	If set, the errors: #507 After compensation line to arc lacks intersection. #569 The tool is too large to cut inside the arc "Compensated radius is to small" #579 Compensated arcs do not intersect. Are ignored and compensation is done on a line from the start of the arc to the end of the arc.	
Pre Check Software Limits	Never: the control never checks the soft limits. The soft limit error only occurs when the axis moves outside the limits. Run Only: checks are not made when verifying. When running, the control will check to see if any axis is going to move outside the limits before the move starts. The graphics will show the move but the machine will not make the move. This can prevent crashes where faster moves go beyond the limits. Always: the control will check to see if any axis is going to move outside the limits when running or verifying. The graphics will show the move, but the machine will not make the move. It may be useful to verify a program before running it.	
% of feed on Ruff Infeeds	Reduces feedrate when feeding into material on G71 and G72 cycles.	
Enable Modify Column Displays	Enables the function keys to change the axis positions under F6 (Display). Options are: Current, Target, Distance, Machine, Measure, Actual, None or Error.	
Full Code Window Auto Spindle Brake	Replaces graphics window with program text. Automatically sets and releases brake on C-axis moves.	

\*\*\*\*\*\*\* DPRNT DATA \*\*\*\*\*\*

The CNC8000 series cnc retains RS232 functionality for data output using DPRNT functionality and for running auxiliary equipment such as programmable coolant nozzles or rotary tables. RS232 for program transfer is not supported in the CNC8000. The parameters in the DPRNT DATA group govern RS232 behavior for supported DPRNT output.

<b>DPRNT to:</b>	A file, or COM 1. The file will be written to the parts directory. AnyTextString.txt (default filename is REPORT.DAT if blank)	
DPRNT File Name		
Baud Rate	110 to 57600 baud	
Parity; Data and Stop Bits	Many different combinations; E/7/2 is common.	
	*** Tool Setter Parameters ***	
P132 Z+	Calibration data for Z+	
P133 X+	Calibration data for X+	
P134 Z-	Calibration data for Z-	
P135 X-	Calibration data for X-	



	*** Bar Feeder Parameters ***
P550	Z Bar Feeder Stop Position
P551	X Bar Feeder Stop Position
P552	Z Bar Feeder Machine Position
P553	Z Bar Feeder Eject Position
P554	X Bar Feeder Eject Position
P555	Number of Parts in Bar
P858	Spindle Orient Degree

P101 Thread Lead	Used in the thread cycle
P102 Thread Shift Angle	For multiple lead threads
P103 Thread Chamfer Length	Chamfer length at the end of the thread
P104 Thread Chamfer Angle	Chamfer angle at the end of the thread
P105 Thread Type	Type 1-4 for cutting the thread
P106 Thread Height	K value in the G76 cycle
P107 1st Thread Cut Depth	D value in the G76 cycle
P108 Tool Angle	A value in the G76 cycle
P110 Start Block	P value in G70, G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P111 End Block	Q value in G70, G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P112 X Finish Stock	U value in G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P113 Z Finish Stock	W value in G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P114 X Rough Stock	I value in G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P115 Z Rough Stock	K value in G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P116 Cut Increment	D value in G71, G72 and G73 cycles
P117 Roughing Type	Pattern or 45 degree
P118 Relief	R value in G71 and G72 cycles
P119 First Depth	D value in G76 cycle
P121 Cut Length	Used in G90, G92, and G94 cycles
P122 Cut Depth	Used in G90, G92, and G94 cycles
P123 End Point	Used in G90, G92, and G94 cycles
P124 Diameter	Used in G90, G92, and G94 cycles
P125 Turning Taper	Taper in G90 cycle
P126 Facing Taper	Taper in G94
P130 Threading Minimum Cut	Minimum in the G76 cycle
P131 Threading Finish Passes	# of finish passés in the G76 cycle
P139 X R-Plane	X Clearance
P140 Z R-Plane	Z Clearance
P141 Final depth	For drill cycles

P142 Z Initial Level

## 10-31

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

For drill cycles

P143 Cut Increment	For drill cycles
P144 First Depth	For drill cycles
P145 Plunge Feedrate	For drill cycles
P146 Peck-up Increment	For drill cycles
P147 Peck Clearance	For drill cycles
P148 Dwell 1	For drill cycles
P149 Dwell 2	For drill cycles
P172 thru P179	Coordinates of the center position for a mirror image command for the enabled axis $P172=Z P173=Xetc$
P180 thru P187	Coordinates of the scaling center for the enabled axis P180=Z P181=Xetc
P188 thru P195	Scale factor for each of the enabled axis P188=Z P189=X etc
P196	K position of primary axis center of rotation
P197	I position of secondary axis center of rotation
P198	Angle of rotation
P199	Incremental or absolute on G90, G92 and G94 cycles
P1800 Material Length	For graphics
P1816 Material OD	For graphics
P1817 Material ID	For graphics


## Modal Restart (Pick) – Detailed Operation Notes:

To enable this feature, under PARM/MISC, toggle "Allow Modal Restart" to true.

Under RUN or VERIFY/START, there will be new menu options marked PICK and MODAL, as well as the old FIRST/BLOCK#/TOOL#.

Pressing PICK brings up a read-only editor showing the current program being executed. You can then scroll down the line you want to start from, and press PICK (different pick, maybe a rename on one of them is in order).

Modal Restart can be chosen by toggling MODAL on, or a Non-MODAL Restart by toggling MODAL off.

MODAL can also be toggled on and off after doing BLOCK# or TOOL#. Non-Modal Restart means it will start on the chosen line with no further ado. Modal Restart means it will first fast verify up to your chosen line, in the process setting modal codes correctly.

Then, there will be a series of prompts to press cycle start to do the following:

- 1. Change the tool you should be on that point, e.g. T0202.
- 2. Set the correct spindle speed (move the value from the verify value to the run value), e.g. S1000.
- Do the last mcode in the following groups, if any was done in the program: M3/M4/M5 M7/M8/M9

Once this is done the control will do what it does on a resume, go to the "halt" position (in this case the position you would have been at), etc. It will then execute from the chosen line.

If F4 (Pick) is pushed and the program is started from a tool, a block or a line (using pick) it can start the program in the mode (spindle speeds, feed rate, cutter comp, tool #, coolant, etc.) by toggling the F9 (Modal) key.

## Cycle Start starts the program from the beginning.

If F9 (Modal) is pushed and the program is started from a tool, a block or a line (using pick) it can start the program in the mode (spindle speeds, feed rate, cutter comp, tool #, coolant, etc.) by toggling the F9 (Modal) key.



www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com